

# Basic Home Station VDSL2 P8802T

*Wireless N VDSL2 GW with USB*

## *User's Guide*

### Default Login Details

LAN IP Address	http://192.168.1.1:8000
Trusted IP Address for the Device Access	192.168.1.252
User Name	Administrator
Password	Te1ef6n1c4

Version 1.00  
Edition 1, 7/2012

[www.zyxel.com](http://www.zyxel.com)

The logo for ZyXEL, featuring the brand name in a bold, blue, sans-serif font. The 'Z' and 'Y' are significantly larger and more stylized than the other letters.

---

**IMPORTANT!**

**READ CAREFULLY BEFORE USE.**

**KEEP THIS GUIDE FOR FUTURE REFERENCE.**

Note: This guide is a reference for a series of products. Therefore some features or options in this guide may not be available in your product.

Graphics in this book may differ slightly from the product due to differences in operating systems, operating system versions, or if you installed updated software for your device. Every effort has been made to ensure that the information in this manual is accurate.

### **Related Documentation**

- Quick Start Guide

The Quick Start Guide helps you get up and running right away. It contains information on setting up your network and configuring for Internet access.

# Table of Contents

<b>Part I: User's Guide .....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>Chapter 1</b>	
<b>Introducing the VDSL Router .....</b>	<b>13</b>
1.1 Overview .....	13
1.2 How to Manage the VDSL Router .....	13
1.3 Good Habits for Managing the VDSL Router .....	13
1.4 Power On/Off the VDSL Router .....	14
1.5 LEDs (Lights) .....	14
1.6 3G WAN .....	16
1.7 The RESET Button .....	16
1.8 Wireless Access .....	17
1.8.1 Using the Wifi Button .....	17
<b>Chapter 2</b>	
<b>User Setup Guide.....</b>	<b>19</b>
2.1 Access the VDSL Router Configuration .....	19
2.2 Setting Up a Secure Wireless Network .....	20
2.2.1 Configuring the Wireless Network Settings .....	20
2.2.2 Using WPS .....	22
2.2.3 Without WPS .....	26
2.3 Using Wireless MAC Authentication to Block a Computer's Access to the Wireless Network .....	28
2.4 Setting Up a NAT Virtual Server for a Game Server .....	29
2.5 Access Your Home Computer from the Internet Using DDNS .....	30
2.5.1 Registering a DDNS Account on www.dyndns.org .....	31
2.5.2 Configuring DDNS on Your VDSL Router .....	31
2.5.3 Configuring Port Forwarding on your VDSL Router .....	32
2.5.4 Testing the DDNS Setting .....	33
2.6 Configuring the Firewall .....	34
2.6.1 Interface Default Policy .....	34
2.6.2 Firewall Rules .....	34
2.7 LAN DHCP for IP Addressing Assignment .....	36
2.7.1 Configuring Static DHCP .....	37
2.8 Checking the Software Version .....	38
2.9 Restoring to Factory Default .....	39
2.10 How to Use File Sharing on the VDSL Router .....	40
2.10.1 Set Up File Sharing .....	40
2.10.2 Access Your Shared Files From a Computer .....	42

2.11 Using the Media Server Feature .....	43
2.11.1 Configuring the VDSL Router .....	43
2.11.2 Using Windows Media Player .....	43
2.11.3 Using a Digital Media Adapter .....	46
2.12 How to Share a USB Printer via Your VDSL Router .....	47
2.12.1 Add a New Printer Using Windows .....	48
2.12.2 Add a New Printer Using Macintosh OS X .....	52

## **Part II: Technical Reference..... 59**

### **Chapter 3 Device Info Screens..... 61**

3.1 Overview .....	61
3.2 The Device Info Summary Screen .....	61
3.3 The WAN Info Screen .....	63
3.4 The 3G Status Screen .....	64
3.5 The LAN Statistics Screen .....	65
3.6 The WAN Statistics Screen .....	66
3.7 The xTM Statistics Screen .....	67
3.8 The xDSL Statistics Screen .....	68
3.8.1 The ADSL BER Test Screen .....	71
3.9 The Route Info Screen .....	71
3.10 The ARP Info Screen .....	72
3.11 The DHCP Leases Screen .....	73

### **Chapter 4 WAN..... 75**

4.1 Overview .....	75
4.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter .....	75
4.1.2 What You Need to Know .....	76
4.1.3 Before You Begin .....	78
4.2 The Layer-2 Interface ATM Screen .....	78
4.2.1 Layer-2 ATM Interface Configuration .....	79
4.3 The Layer-2 Interface PTM Screen .....	81
4.3.1 Layer-2 PTM Interface Configuration .....	82
4.4 The WAN Service Screen .....	83
4.4.1 WAN Connection Configuration .....	85
4.5 The 3G Backup Screen .....	97
4.6 Technical Reference .....	99

### **Chapter 5 LAN Setup..... 105**

5.1 Overview .....	105
5.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter .....	105
5.1.2 What You Need To Know .....	106
5.1.3 Before You Begin .....	106
5.2 The LAN Setup Screen .....	106
5.2.1 Add DHCP Static IP Lease Screen .....	108
5.3 The IPv6 LAN Auto Configuration Screen .....	109
5.4 Technical Reference .....	111
5.4.1 LANs, WANs and the VDSL Router .....	112
5.4.2 DHCP Setup .....	112
5.4.3 DNS Server Addresses .....	112
5.4.4 LAN TCP/IP .....	113
<b>Chapter 6</b>	
<b>Network Address Translation (NAT).....</b>	<b>115</b>
6.1 Overview .....	115
6.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter .....	115
6.2 What You Need to Know .....	115
6.3 The Virtual Servers Screen .....	115
6.3.1 The Virtual Servers Add Screen .....	116
6.4 The DMZ Host Screen .....	118
6.5 Technical Reference .....	119
<b>Chapter 7</b>	
<b>Firewall .....</b>	<b>121</b>
7.1 Overview .....	121
7.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter .....	121
7.2 The Firewall General Screen .....	121
7.2.1 Default Policy Configuration .....	122
7.3 The Firewall Rules Screen .....	123
7.3.1 Firewall Rules Configuration .....	125
<b>Chapter 8</b>	
<b>Quality of Service (QoS).....</b>	<b>127</b>
8.1 Overview .....	127
8.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter .....	127
8.2 What You Need to Know .....	127
8.3 The QoS Screen .....	129
8.4 The QoS Queue Setup Screen .....	129
8.4.1 Adding a QoS Queue .....	131
8.5 The QoS Classification Setup Screen .....	132
8.5.1 Add QoS Classification Rule .....	133
8.6 Technical Reference .....	136

<b>Chapter 9</b>	
<b>Routing</b>	<b>139</b>
9.1 Overview	139
9.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter	139
9.2 The Default Gateway Screen	140
9.3 The Static Route Screen	140
9.3.1 Add Static Route	141
9.4 The Policy Routing Screen	142
9.4.1 Add Policy Routing	142
9.5 The RIP Screen	143
<b>Chapter 10</b>	
<b>DNS Setup</b>	<b>145</b>
10.1 Overview	145
10.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter	145
10.1.2 What You Need To Know	146
10.2 The DNS Server Screen	146
10.3 The Dynamic DNS Screen	147
10.3.1 The Dynamic DNS Add Screen	148
<b>Chapter 11</b>	
<b>UPnP</b>	<b>151</b>
11.1 Overview	151
11.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter	151
11.1.2 What You Need To Know	151
11.2 The UPnP Screen	152
11.3 Installing UPnP in Windows XP Example	152
11.4 Using UPnP in Windows XP Example	154
<b>Chapter 12</b>	
<b>USB Services</b>	<b>161</b>
12.1 Overview	161
12.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter	161
12.1.2 What You Need To Know	161
12.2 The File Sharing Screen	162
12.2.1 Before You Begin	163
12.2.2 Add New File Sharing User	164
12.3 The Printer Server Screen	165
12.3.1 Before You Begin	165
12.4 The Media Server Screen	166
<b>Chapter 13</b>	
<b>Certificates</b>	<b>169</b>

13.1 Overview .....	169
13.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter .....	169
13.2 What You Need to Know .....	169
13.3 The Local Certificates Screen .....	169
13.3.1 Create Certificate Request .....	170
13.3.2 Load Signed Certificate .....	172
13.4 The Trusted CA Screen .....	173
13.4.1 View Trusted CA Certificate .....	174
13.4.2 Import Trusted CA Certificate .....	175
<b>Chapter 14</b>	
<b>Wireless .....</b>	<b>177</b>
14.1 Overview .....	177
14.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter .....	177
14.1.2 What You Need to Know .....	178
14.2 The Basic Screen .....	178
14.3 Wireless Security .....	179
14.4 MAC Filter .....	183
14.4.1 The MAC Filter Add Screen .....	184
14.5 The Advanced Screen .....	184
14.6 Wireless Station Info .....	186
14.7 Technical Reference .....	186
14.7.1 Wireless Network Overview .....	186
14.7.2 Additional Wireless Terms .....	188
14.7.3 Wireless Security Overview .....	188
14.7.4 Signal Problems .....	191
14.7.5 BSS .....	191
14.7.6 Preamble Type .....	192
14.7.7 WiFi Protected Setup (WPS) .....	192
14.7.8 Vista as a WPS External Registrar .....	198
<b>Chapter 15</b>	
<b>Voice .....</b>	<b>201</b>
15.1 Overview .....	201
15.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter .....	201
15.1.2 What You Need to Know About VoIP .....	202
15.2 Before You Begin .....	203
15.3 The SIP Settings Screen .....	203
15.4 The SIP Service Provider Screen .....	209
15.4.1 Dial Plan Rules .....	215
15.5 The Phone Region Screen .....	216
15.6 The Call Rule Screen .....	217
15.7 Call History Summary Screen .....	219

15.8 Outgoing Calls Screen .....	219
15.9 Incoming Calls Screen .....	220
15.10 Technical Reference .....	221
15.10.1 Quality of Service (QoS) .....	230
15.10.2 Phone Services Overview .....	231
<b>Chapter 16</b>	
<b>Diagnostic .....</b>	<b>237</b>
16.1 Overview .....	237
16.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter .....	237
16.2 What You Need to Know .....	237
16.3 Diagnostics .....	238
16.4 802.1ag Connectivity Fault Management .....	238
<b>Chapter 17</b>	
<b>Settings.....</b>	<b>241</b>
17.1 Backup Configuration Using the Web Configurator .....	241
17.2 Restore Configuration Using the Web Configurator .....	241
17.3 Restoring Factory Defaults .....	242
<b>Chapter 18</b>	
<b>Log .....</b>	<b>245</b>
18.1 Overview .....	245
18.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter .....	245
18.1.2 What You Need To Know .....	245
18.2 The System Log Screen .....	246
18.3 The System Log Configuration Screen .....	246
<b>Chapter 19</b>	
<b>TR-069 Client.....</b>	<b>249</b>
19.1 Overview .....	249
19.2 The TR-069 Client Screen .....	249
<b>Chapter 20</b>	
<b>Internet Time .....</b>	<b>253</b>
20.1 The Internet Time Screen .....	253
<b>Chapter 21</b>	
<b>Access Control .....</b>	<b>255</b>
21.1 Overview .....	255
21.2 The Access Control Screen .....	255
<b>Chapter 22</b>	
<b>Software Upgrade .....</b>	<b>257</b>



---

22.1 Overview .....	257
22.2 The Update Software Screen .....	257
<b>Chapter 23</b>	
<b>Reboot .....</b>	<b>259</b>
23.1 Restart Using the Web Configurator .....	259
<b>Chapter 24</b>	
<b>Troubleshooting.....</b>	<b>261</b>
24.1 Power, Hardware Connections, and LEDs .....	261
24.2 VDSL Router Access and Login .....	262
24.3 Internet Access .....	264
24.4 Wireless Internet Access .....	265
24.5 USB Device Connection .....	266
24.6 UPnP .....	266
Appendix A Legal Information.....	269
<b>Index .....</b>	<b>273</b>



---

# **PART I**

## **User's Guide**

---



# Introducing the VDSL Router

## 1.1 Overview

The P8802T is a VDSL2 router and 100/10 Mb Ethernet gateway with a four-port built-in Ethernet switch and IEEE 802.11n wireless. The VDSL Router allows wired and wireless clients to safely access the Internet. The built-in firewall blocks unauthorized access to your network.

**Only use firmware for your VDSL Router's specific model. Refer to the label on the bottom of your VDSL Router.**

The VDSL Router has a USB port for sharing files via a USB storage device, sharing a USB printer, or a 3G dongle for a backup connection.

## 1.2 How to Manage the VDSL Router

Use the Web Configurator to manage the VDSL Router using a (supported) web browser.

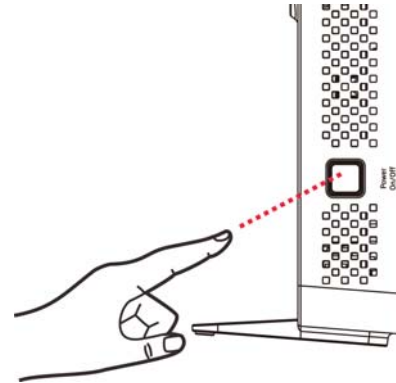
## 1.3 Good Habits for Managing the VDSL Router

Do the following things regularly to make the VDSL Router more secure and to manage the VDSL Router more effectively.

- Change the password. Use a password that's not easy to guess and that consists of different types of characters, such as numbers and letters.
- Write down the password and put it in a safe place.

## 1.4 Power On/Off the VDSL Router

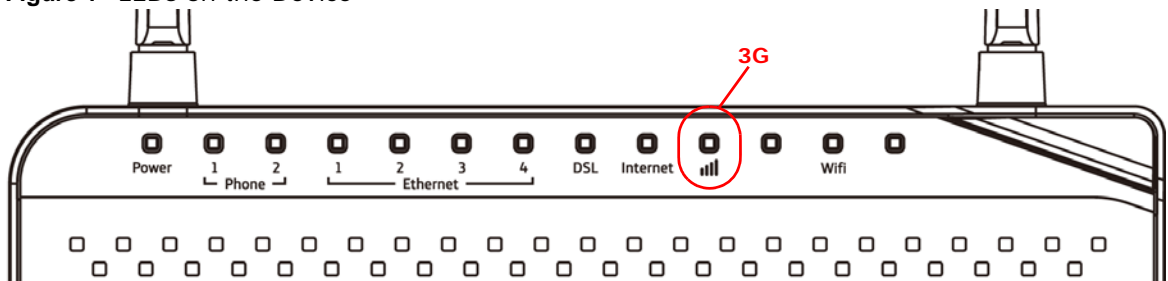
Use the **Power On/Off** button at the left side of the device when you face to the front panel to turn the VDSL Router on or off.



## 1.5 LEDs (Lights)

The following graphic displays the labels of the LEDs.

**Figure 1** LEDs on the Device



None of the LEDs are on if the VDSL Router is not receiving power.

**Table 1** LED Descriptions

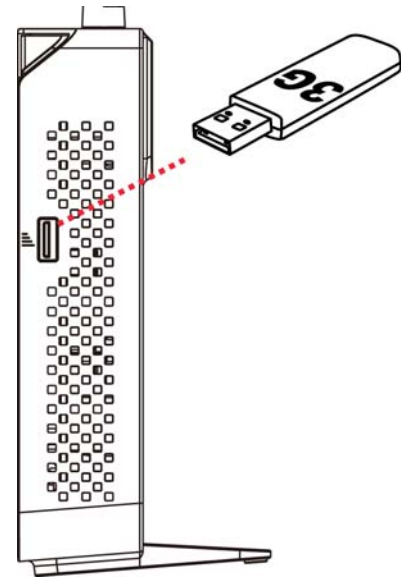
LED	COLOR	STATUS	DESCRIPTION
Power	Green	On	The VDSL Router is receiving power and ready for use.
		Blinking	The VDSL Router is self-testing.
	Red	On	The VDSL Router detected an error while self-testing, or there is a device malfunction.
		Off	The VDSL Router is not receiving power.
		Blinking	Firmware upgrade is in progress.

**Table 1** LED Descriptions (continued)

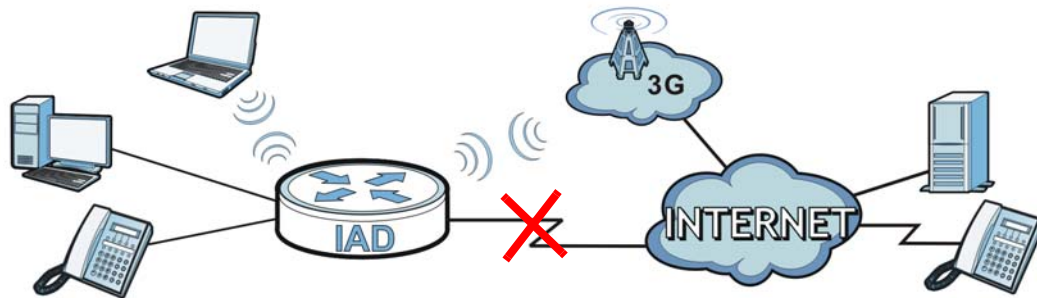
LED	COLOR	STATUS	DESCRIPTION
Phone 1/2	Green	On	A SIP account is registered for the phone port.
		Blinking	A telephone connected to the phone port has its receiver off of the hook or there is an incoming call.
	Orange	On	A SIP account is registered for the phone port and there is a voice message in the corresponding SIP account.
		Blinking	A telephone connected to the phone port has its receiver off of the hook and there is a voice message in the corresponding SIP account.
		Off	The phone port does not have a SIP account registered.
Ethernet 1-4	Green	On	The VDSL Router has a successful 100 Mbps Ethernet connection with a device on the Local Area Network (LAN).
		Blinking	The VDSL Router is sending or receiving data to/from the LAN at 100 Mbps.
		Off	The VDSL Router does not have an Ethernet connection with the LAN.
DSL	Green	On	The DSL line is up.
		Blinking	The VDSL Router is initializing the DSL line.
		Off	The DSL line is down.
Internet	Green	On	The VDSL Router has an IP connection but no traffic.  Your device has a WAN IP address (either static or assigned by a DHCP server), PPP negotiation was successfully completed (if used) and the DSL connection is up.
		Blinking	The VDSL Router is sending or receiving IP traffic.
		Off	There is no Internet connection or the gateway is in bridged mode.
	Red	On	The VDSL Router attempted to make an IP connection but failed. Possible causes are no response from a DHCP server, no PPPoE response, PPPoE authentication failed.
3G	Green	On	The 3G backup connection through a 3G USB dongle is connected.
		Blinking	The VDSL Router is negotiating a backup connection through a 3G dongle or sending or receiving traffic through the backup connection.
		Fast Blinking	The VDSL Router is sending or receiving traffic through the backup connection.
	Red	On	Authentication of the 3G backup connection through a 3G USB dongle failed.
	Off	The VDSL Router is using the broadband interface.	
Wifi	Green	On	The wireless network is activated.
		Blinking	The VDSL Router is communicating with other wireless clients.
	Orange	Blinking	The VDSL Router is setting up a WPS connection.
		Off	The wireless network is not activated.

## 1.6 3G WAN

The USB port (at the right side of the device when you face to the front panel) allows you to wirelessly connect to a 3G network to get Internet access by attaching a 3G dongle. You must leave the VDSL Router DSL or Ethernet WAN port unconnected and attached a 3G dongle to use 3G as your WAN. You can also have the VDSL Router use the 3G WAN connection as a backup. That means the VDSL Router switches to the 3G wireless WAN connection after the wired DSL or Ethernet WAN connection fails. The VDSL Router automatically changes back to use the wired DSL or Ethernet WAN connection when it is available.



**Figure 2** Internet Access Application: 3G WAN



## 1.7 The RESET Button

If you forget your password or cannot access the web configurator, you will need to use the **RESET** button at the back of the device to reload the factory-default configuration file. This deletes all your and the password will be reset to "1234".

- 1 Make sure the **Power** LED is green and on (not blinking and not red or flashing red).
- 2 To set the device back to the factory default settings, press the **RESET** button for ten seconds or until the **Power** LED begins to blink and then release it. When the **Power** LED begins to blink, the defaults have been restored and the device restarts.

Note: The default username and password are on the label on the bottom of the Device.

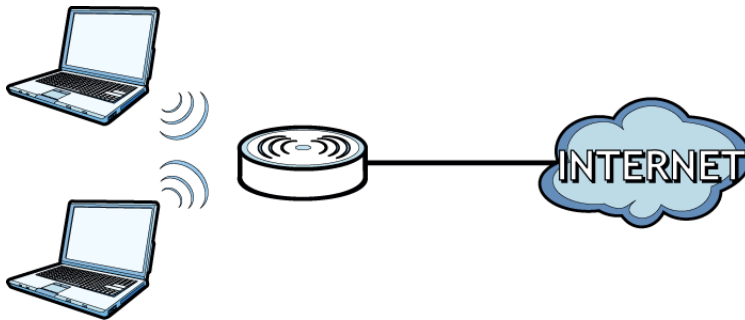


## 1.8 Wireless Access

The VDSL Router is a wireless Access Point (AP) for wireless clients, such as notebook computers, smartphones, or tablets. It allows them to connect to the Internet without having to rely on inconvenient Ethernet cables.

You can connect to your wireless network using the **Wifi** button, without having to access the Web Configurator.

**Figure 3** Wireless Access Example



### 1.8.1 Using the Wifi Button

Note: The wireless client must be a WPS-aware device (for example, a WPS USB adapter or PCMCIA card), which can be identified by the WPS logo:

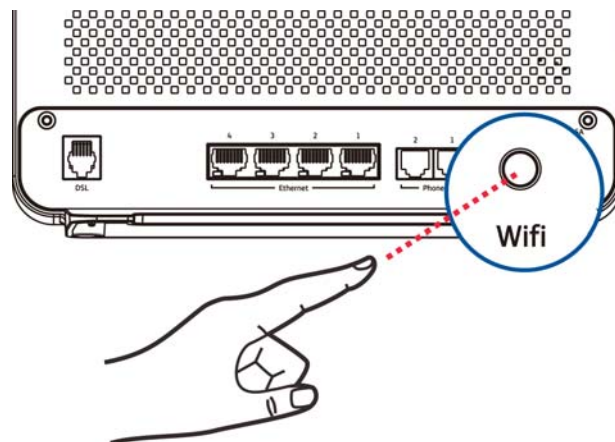


If the wireless network is turned off, press the **Wifi** button at the back of the VDSL Router for one second. Once the **Wifi** LED turns green, the wireless network is active.

You can also use the **Wifi** button to quickly set up a secure wireless connection between the VDSL Router and a WPS-compatible client by adding one device at a time.

To activate WPS:

- 1 Make sure the **Power** LED is green and not blinking.
- 2 Press the **Wifi** button for ten seconds and release it.



- 3 Enable WPS on another WPS-enabled client device within range of the VDSL Router. If you do not know how to enable WPS on that client device, refer to its manual. The **Wifi** LED flashes green and orange while the VDSL Router sets up a WPS connection with the other WPS enabled client device.
- 4 Once the connection is successfully made, the **Wifi** LED shines green.

To turn off the wireless network, press the **Wifi** button on the front of the VDSL Router for one to five seconds. The **Wifi** LED turns off when the wireless network is off.

# User Setup Guide

This chapter contains instructions to quickly set up features on the system.

- Access the VDSL Router Configuration ([Section 2.1 on page 19](#))
- Changing the Configuration Password ([Section 2.2 on page 20](#))
- Setting Up a 3G Backup Internet Connection ([Section 2.2 on page 20](#))
- Setting your DSL Account's Username and Password ([Section 2.2 on page 20](#))
- Setup Up a Secure Wireless Network ([Section 2.2 on page 20](#))
- Using Wireless MAC Authentication to Block a Computer's Access to the Wireless Network ([Section 2.3 on page 28](#))
- Setting Up an NAT Virtual Server for a Game Server ([Section 2.4 on page 29](#))
- Access Your Home Computer from the Internet Using DDNS ([Section 2.5 on page 30](#))
- Configuring the Firewall ([Section 2.6 on page 34](#))
- LAN DHCP for IP Addressing Assignment ([Section 2.7 on page 36](#))
- Checking the Software Version ([Section 2.8 on page 38](#))
- Restoring to Factory Default ([Section 2.9 on page 39](#))
- How to Use File Sharing on the VDSL Router ([Section 2.10 on page 40](#))
- Using the Media Server Feature ([Section 2.11 on page 43](#))
- How to Share a USB Printer via Your VDSL Router ([Section 2.12 on page 47](#))

## 2.1 Access the VDSL Router Configuration

- 1 Connect to the Web Configurator to configure the VDSL Router. Enter the LAN IP address of the VDSL Router in your web browser (see the cover page of this guide for the default login information).
- 2 The **Device Info Summary** screen displays. See [Section 3.2 on page 61](#) for more information.

**HomeStation** movistar

- Device Info
- Advanced Setup
- Wireless
- VOIP
- Diagnostics
- Management

**Board ID:**

Board ID:	963168VX
Symmetric CPU Threads:	2
Build Timestamp:	120712_1107
Software Version:	1.00(AACR.0)b7_20120711
Bootloader (CFE) Version:	1.0.38-112.37
DSL PHY and Driver Version:	A2pv6F037a2.d24
Wireless Driver Version:	5.100.138.2001.cpe4.12L02.3
Uptime	0D 1H 45M 44S

This information reflects the current status of your WAN connection.

Line Rate - Upstream (Kbps):	0
Line Rate - Downstream (Kbps):	0
LAN IPv4 Address:	192.168.1.1
Default Gateway:	
Primary DNS Server:	0.0.0.0
Secondary DNS Server:	0.0.0.0
LAN IPv6 Address(Global):	
LAN IPv6 Address(Link):	fe80::b2b2:dff:fe22:3e89/64
Default IPv6 Gateway:	ppp0.1
Date/Time:	Sun Jan 1 01:45:15 2012

**Registration Status:**

Account	Service-Provider/SIP Account Number	Action	Account Status	URI
SIP 0	ServiceProvider-1/changeme	<input type="button" value="Register"/>	Inactive	changeme@telefonicachile.cl

## 2.2 Setting Up a Secure Wireless Network

Thomas sets up a wireless network to give his notebook wireless Internet access. The VDSL Router serves as an access point (AP) to let the notebook connect to the Internet.



Thomas configures the wireless network settings on the VDSL Router and uses WPS ([Section 2.2.2 on page 22](#)) or manual configuration ([Section 2.2.3 on page 26](#)) to connect his notebook.

### 2.2.1 Configuring the Wireless Network Settings

This example uses the following parameters to set up a wireless network.

<b>SSID</b>	Example
<b>Security Level</b>	WPA2-PSK
<b>WPA/WAPI passphrase</b>	DoNotStealMyWirelessNetwork
<b>802.11 Mode</b>	802.11b/g/n Mixed

Note: See the sticker on the bottom of the VDSL Router for the default wireless LAN SSID, security mode, and password.

- 1 Click **Wireless** to display the wireless settings. Make sure **Enable Wireless** is selected. Type **Example** in the **SSID** field.

**Wireless -- Security**

This page allows you to configure security features of the wireless LAN interface.  
You may setup configuration manually  
OR  
through WiFi Protected Setup(WPS)

**WPS Setup**

Enabled **WPS**

Add **Client** (This feature is available only when WPA2-PSK or OPEN mode is configured)  
 Push-Button  Enter STA PIN  Use AP PIN

Set **WPS AP Mode**

Setup **AP** (Configure all security settings with an external registrar)

**Device PIN**  [Help](#)

- 2 Click **Wireless > Security**, make sure **Enabled WPS** is set to **Enabled**. Select **WPA2-PSK** in the **Network Authentication** field. Enter the **WPA/WAPI passphrase**. Click **Apply/Save**.

**Wireless -- Security**

This page allows you to configure security features of the wireless LAN interface.  
You may setup configuration manually  
OR  
through WiFi Protected Setup(WPS)

**WPS Setup**

Enabled WPS Enabled ▼

Add Client (This feature is available only when WPA2-PSK or OPEN mode is configured)  
 Push-Button  Enter STA PIN  Use AP PIN Add Enrollee

Set WPS AP Mode Configured ▼

Setup AP (Configure all security settings with an external registrar)

Device PIN 21445071 [Help](#)

Generate PIN Release AP Lock

WPS Wireless ER  Enable/Disable

WPS 2.0

**Manual Setup AP**

You can set the network authentication method, selecting data encryption, specify whether a network key is required to authenticate to this wireless network and specify the encryption strength. Click 'Apply/Save' when done.

Network Authentication WPA2 -PSK ▼

Generate password automatically

WPA/WAPI passphrase ●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●● [Click here to display](#)

WPA Group Rekey Interval 1800

WPA/WAPI Encryption AES ▼

Apply/Save

Use WPS to wirelessly connect the notebook to the VDSL Router (see [Section 2.2.2 on page 22](#)) or use the notebook's wireless client to search for the VDSL Router (see [Section 2.2.3 on page 26](#)).

## 2.2.2 Using WPS

This example uses WPS to connect a ZyXEL NWD210N wireless client to the VDSL Router's wireless network.

Note: One way to see if the wireless client (a notebook, smartphone, tablet, wireless USB adapter, or wireless PCMCIA card for example) supports WPS is to look for the WPS logo:



It covers two WPS methods to set up the wireless client settings:

- **Push Button Configuration (PBC)** - simply press a button. This is the easier method.
- **PIN Configuration** - enter a wireless client's Personal Identification Number (PIN) in the VDSL Router.

### **Push Button Configuration (PBC)**

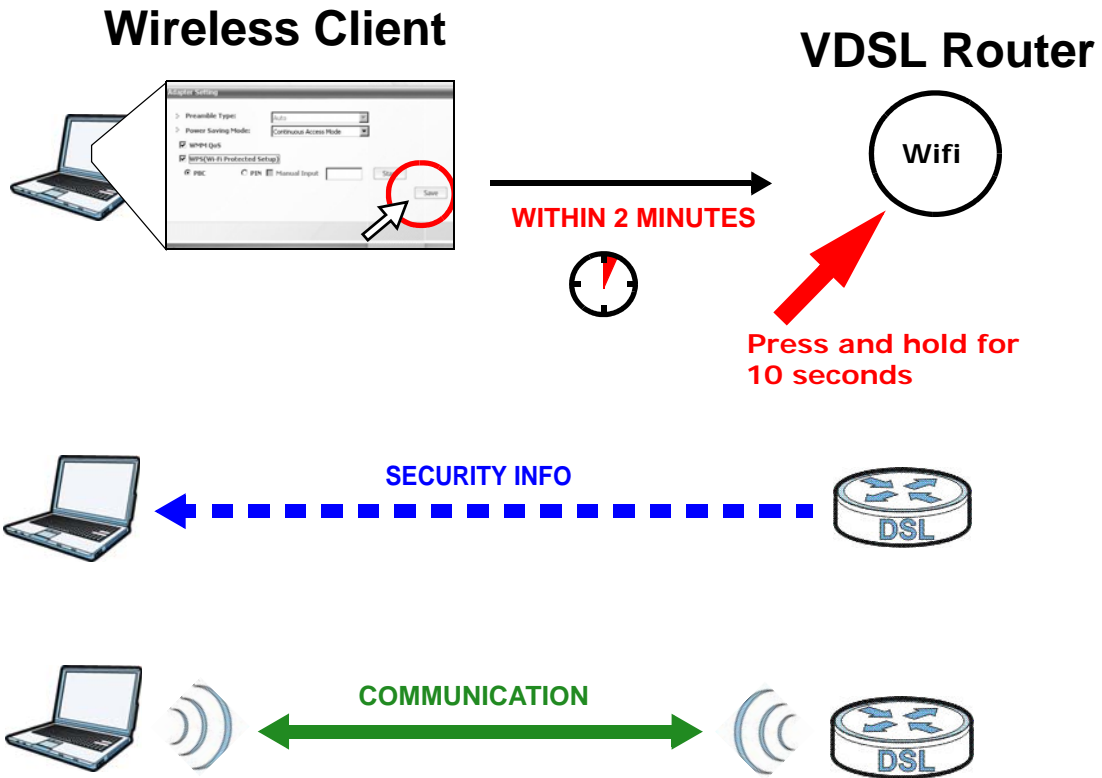
- 1** Make sure that your VDSL Router is on and your notebook is within range of the wireless signal.
- 2** Make sure that you have installed the wireless client driver and utility in your notebook.
- 3** In the wireless client utility, go to the WPS setting page. Enable WPS and press the **Wifi** button (**Start** or **Wifi** button).
- 4** Push and hold the **Wifi** button located on the VDSL Router's rear panel for 10 seconds.

Note: It doesn't matter which device's button you press first. You must press the second button within two minutes of pressing the first one.

Note: The WPS button in the Web Configurator screens also has the same function as the one on the VDSL Router rear panel: use either.

The VDSL Router sends the wireless network settings to the wireless client. This may take up to two minutes. Afterwards the wireless client can communicate with the VDSL Router securely.

The following figure shows an example of how to set up a wireless network and its security by pressing a button on both VDSL Router and wireless client.



### PIN Configuration

When you use the PIN configuration method, you need to use both the VDSL Router's web configurator and the wireless client's utility.

- 1 Launch your wireless client's configuration utility. Go to the WPS settings and select the PIN method to get a PIN number.
- 2 Log into the VDSL Router's web configurator and click **Wireless > Security**. Enable the WPS function and select **Enter STA PIN**. Enter the PIN number of the wireless client and click the **Add Enrollee** button. Click **Apply/Save**.



**Wireless -- Security**

This page allows you to configure security features of the wireless LAN interface.  
You may setup configuration manually  
OR  
through WiFi Protected Setup(WPS)

**WPS Setup**

Enabled WPS Enabled ▾

Add Client (This feature is available only when WPA-PSK, WPA2 PSK or OPEN mode is configured)  
 Push-Button  Enter STA PIN  Use AP PIN Add Enrollee  
 [Help](#)

Set WPS AP Mode Configured ▾

Setup AP (Configure all security settings with an external registrar)

Device PIN 51340865 [Help](#)

Config AP

**Manual Setup AP**

You can set the network authentication method, selecting data encryption, specify whether a network key is required to authenticate to this wireless network and specify the encryption strength.  
Click 'Apply/Save' when done.

Network Authentication WPA2 -PSK ▾

Generate password automatically

WPA/WAPI passphrase ●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●● [Click here to display](#)

WPA Group Rekey Interval 1800

WPA/WAPI Encryption TKIP+AES ▾

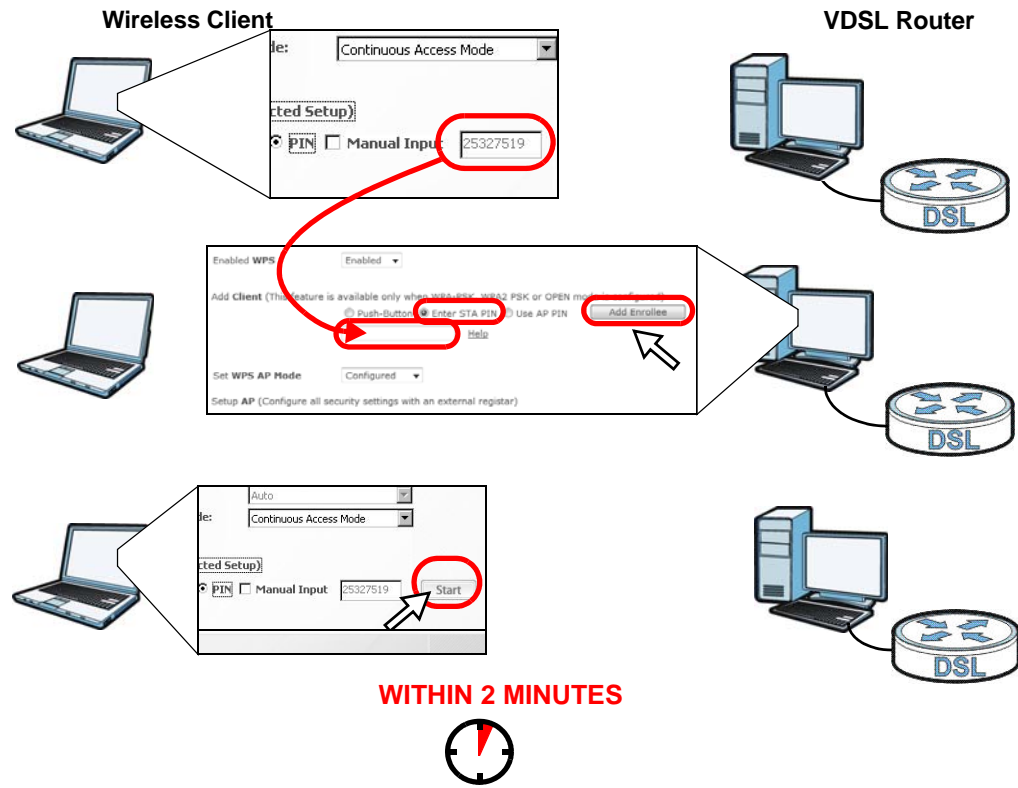
WEP Encryption Disabled ▾

Apply/Save

- 3 Activate WPS on the wireless client utility screen within two minutes.

The VDSL Router authenticates the wireless client and sends it the proper configuration settings. This may take up to two minutes. The wireless client can then communicate with the VDSL Router securely.

The following figure shows how to set up a wireless network and its security on a VDSL Router and a wireless client by using PIN method.



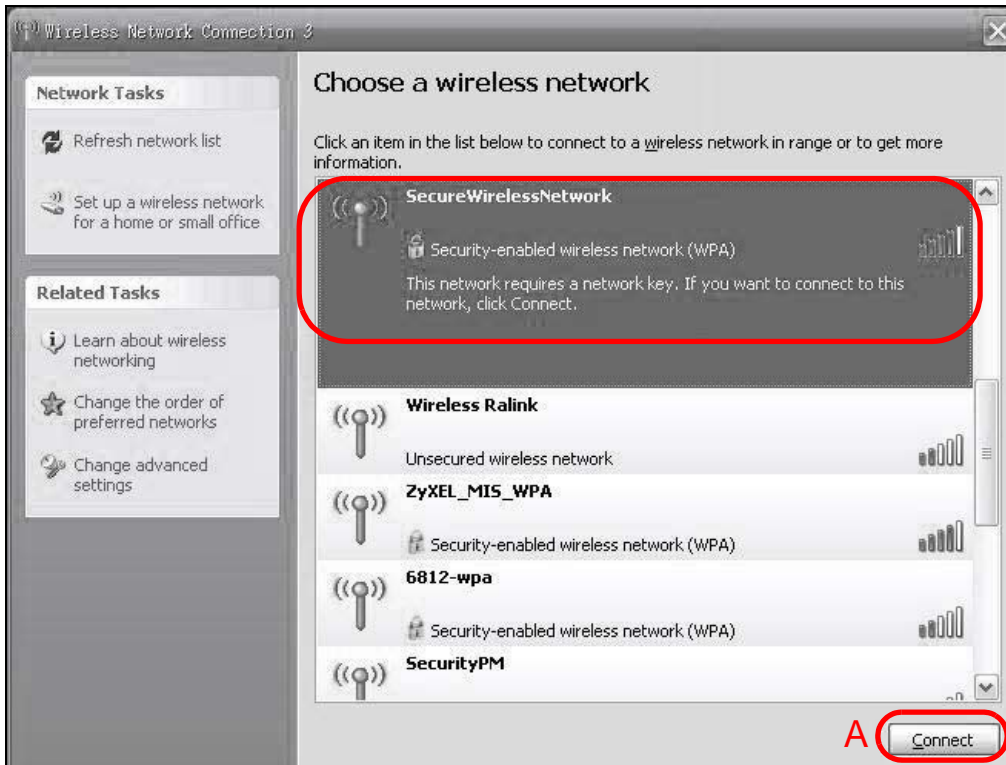
### 2.2.3 Without WPS

This example uses Windows XP to connect wirelessly to your VDSL Router.

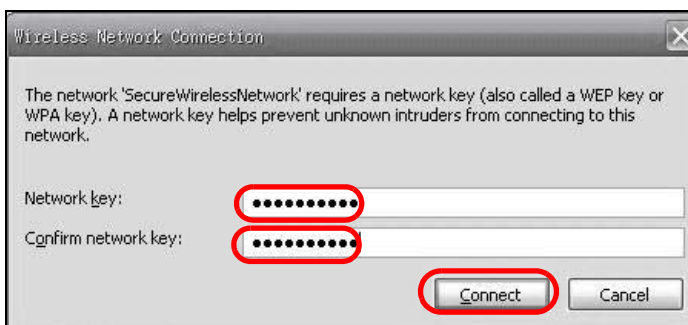
- 1 Right-click the wireless adapter icon at the bottom right of your computer monitor. Click **View Available Wireless Networks**.



- 2 Select the VDSL Router's **SSID** name ("SecureWirelessNetwork" in this example) and click **Connect (A)**.



- 3 Enter the password when prompted and click **Connect**.



- 4 You may have to wait several minutes while your computer connects to the wireless network.
- 5 Congratulations! Browse to your favorite websites. If you cannot, check that you connected to the correct AP, and the signal strength is OK. Click your wireless adapter's icon and click Enable. Some notebooks also have a physical button that enables or disables the wireless adaptor.



## 2.3 Using Wireless MAC Authentication to Block a Computer's Access to the Wireless Network

Use **MAC Authentication** to block a computer from accessing the wireless network based on the computer's MAC address.

Note: MAC Authentication offers limited security.

- 1 Click **Wireless > MAC Filter**. In the **MAC Filter** screen, click **Add**.

**Wireless -- MAC Filter**

MAC Restrict Mode:  Disabled  Allow  Deny

MAC Address	Remove
-------------	--------

**Add** Remove

- 2 In the **MAC Address** field, enter the MAC address of the computer to block and click **Apply/Save**.

**Wireless -- MAC Filter**

Enter the MAC address and click 'Apply/Save' to add the MAC address to the wireless MAC address filters.

MAC Address

**Apply/Save**

- 3 The MAC address appears in the **MAC List**. Set the **MAC Restrict Mode** to **Deny** and click **Add**.

**Wireless -- MAC Filter**

MAC Restrict Mode:  Disabled  Allow  Deny

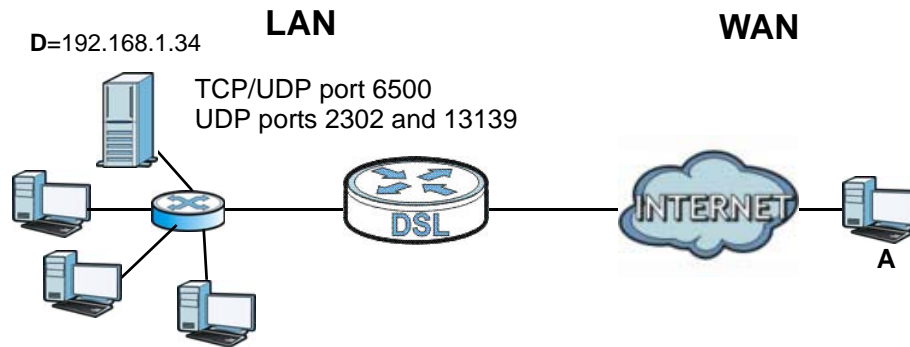
MAC Address	Remove
00:25:21:0C:45:2A	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Add** Remove

## 2.4 Setting Up a NAT Virtual Server for a Game Server

This example configures a virtual server to forward traffic from Civilization IV players on the Internet (**A** in the figure below) to a server on a computer behind the VDSL Router.

Note: If firewall is enabled, you may also need to configure a firewall rule for the relevant ports. See [Section 2.6.2 on page 34](#).



Thomas configures virtual servers to forward TCP and UDP port 6500, and UDP ports 2302 and 13139 traffic to port 6500 at the server's IP address of 192.168.1.34.

- 1 Click **Advanced Setup > NAT > Virtual Servers** and then **Add**.

**NAT -- Virtual Servers Setup**

Virtual Server allows you to direct incoming traffic from WAN side (identified by Protocol and External port) to the Internal server with private IP address on the LAN side. The Internal port is required only if the external port needs to be converted to a different port number used by the server on the LAN side. A maximum 32 entries can be configured.

Server Name	External Port Start	External Port End	Protocol	Internal Port Start	Internal Port End	Server IP Address	WAN Interface	Remove

- 2 Select the incoming interface for the traffic. Specify a name (**CivIV** in this example) in the **Custom Service** field. Set the **Server IP Address** to 192.168.1.34. Add UDP ports 2302 and 13139 and port number 6500 for **TCP & UDP** protocols. Click **TCP/UDP**.

**NAT -- Virtual Servers**

Select the service name, and enter the server IP address and click 'Apply/Save' to forward IP packets for this service to the specified server. **NOTE: The 'Internal Port End' cannot be modified directly. Normally, it is set to the same value as 'External Port End'. However, if you modify 'Internal Port Start', then 'Internal Port End' will be set to the same value as 'Internal Port Start'.**

Remaining number of entries that can be configured: 32 0

Use Interface:

Service Name:

Select a Service:

Custom Service:

Server IP Address:

External Port Start	External Port End	Protocol	Internal Port Start	Internal Port End
<input type="text" value="13139"/>	<input type="text" value="13139"/>	UDP	<input type="text" value="13139"/>	<input type="text" value="13139"/>
<input type="text" value="2302"/>	<input type="text" value="2302"/>	UDP	<input type="text" value="2302"/>	<input type="text" value="2302"/>
<input type="text" value="6500"/>	<input type="text" value="6500"/>	TCP/UDP	<input type="text" value="6500"/>	<input type="text" value="6500"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	TCP	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	TCP	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	TCP	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	TCP	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	TCP	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	TCP	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	TCP	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	TCP	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	TCP	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	TCP	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	TCP	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

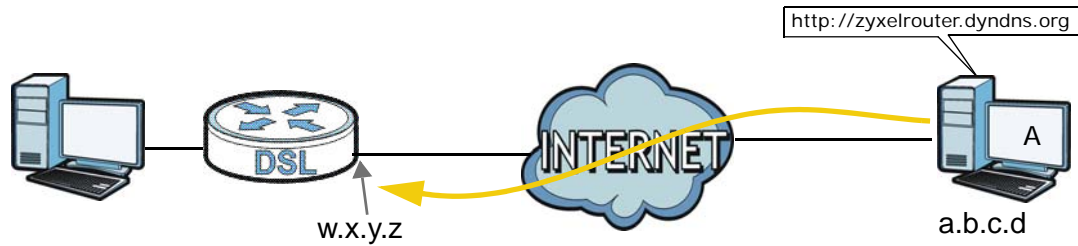
Players on the Internet then can access Thomas' server.

## 2.5 Access Your Home Computer from the Internet Using DDNS

It is inconvenient for you to access your home computer from the Internet if your VDSL Router uses a dynamic WAN IP address since it changes dynamically. Dynamic DNS (DDNS) allows you to access your home computer using a domain name.

Note: Enable remote desktop server service on your home computer. The remote desktop server feature covered here is included in Windows Professional, Business, and Ultimate versions.

Note: If firewall is enabled, you may also need to configure a firewall rule for the relevant ports. See [Section 2.6.2 on page 34](#).



To use this feature, apply for DDNS service at [www.dyndns.org](http://www.dyndns.org) or TZO. This tutorial covers:

- [Registering a DDNS Account on \[www.dyndns.org\]\(http://www.dyndns.org\)](#)
- [Configuring DDNS on Your VDSL Router](#)
- [Configuring Port Forwarding on your VDSL Router](#)
- [Testing the DDNS Setting](#)

Note: If you have a private WAN IP address, then you cannot use DDNS.

## 2.5.1 Registering a DDNS Account on [www.dyndns.org](http://www.dyndns.org)

- 1 Open a browser and type **<http://www.dyndns.org>**.
- 2 Apply for a user account. This tutorial uses **UserName1** and **12345** as the username and password.
- 3 Log into [www.dyndns.org](http://www.dyndns.org) using your account.
- 4 Add a new DDNS host name. This tutorial uses the following settings as an example.
  - Hostname: **zyxelrouter.dyndns.org**
  - Service Type: **Host with IP address**
  - IP Address: Enter the WAN IP address that your VDSL Router is currently using. You can find the IP address on the VDSL Router's Web Configurator **Status** page.

Then you will need to configure the same account and host name on the VDSL Router later.

## 2.5.2 Configuring DDNS on Your VDSL Router

Configure the following settings in the **Advanced Setup > DNS > Dynamic DNS > Add** screen.

- Select **DynDNS.org** as the D-DNS provider.
- Type **zyxelrouter.dyndns.org** in the **Host Name** field.
- Leave the interface set to the default unless you have configured another interface to use.
- Enter the user name (**UserName1**) and password (**12345**).
- Click **Apply/Save**.

### Add Dynamic DNS

This page allows you to add a Dynamic DNS address from DynDNS.org or TZO.

D-DNS provider

Hostname

Interface

#### DynDNS Settings

Username

Password

## 2.5.3 Configuring Port Forwarding on your VDSL Router

Configure the following settings in the **Advanced Setup > NAT > Virtual Servers > Add** screen.

- Leave the interface set to the default unless you have configured another interface to use.
- Select **Custom Service** and type **RD** in the field.
- Type the LAN IP address of your computer in the **Server IP Address** field. To check this on your home computer, click **Start, All Programs, Accessories** and then **Command Prompt**. In the **Command Prompt** window, type "ipconfig" and then press [ENTER]. This example uses **192.168.1.64**. See [Configuring Static DHCP](#) to configure a Static DHCP rule for this IP address.
- Type **3389** in the **External/Internal Start/End Port** fields. This is the listening port for Windows remote desktop.
- Select the **TCP** in the **Protocol** field.



**NAT -- Virtual Servers**

Select the service name, and enter the server IP address and click "Apply/Save" to forward IP packets for this service to the specified server.

Use Interface:

Service Name:

Select a Service:

Custom Service:

Server IP Address:

External Port Start	External Port End	Protocol	Internal Port Start	Internal Port End
<input type="text" value="3389"/>	<input type="text" value="3389"/>	<input type="text" value="TCP"/>	<input type="text" value="3389"/>	<input type="text" value="3389"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="TCP"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="TCP"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="TCP"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="TCP"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="TCP"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="TCP"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="TCP"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="TCP"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="TCP"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="TCP"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="TCP"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="TCP"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

Click **Apply/Save**.

## 2.5.4 Testing the DDNS Setting

Test your access to your computer from the Internet.

- 1 Open the remote desktop client application on the remote computer (using the IP address **a.b.c.d**) that is connected to the Internet.
- 2 Type **http://zyxelrouter.dyndns.org** and press [Enter].
- 3 Your computer's remote desktop login page should appear.

## 2.6 Configuring the Firewall

Click **Advanced Setup > Firewall > General** and select **Active Firewall** to turn on Denial of Service (DoS) protection. Select the default policy's **Active** check box to block sessions initiated from the Internet from coming in through the ppp0.1 WAN interface. Click **Apply**.

**General Setup**

Active Firewall

**Interface Default Policy**

No.	Active	Name	Interface	Direction	Default Action	Remove	Edit
1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	default	ppp0.1	In	Drop	<input type="checkbox"/>	Edit

Add Remove **Apply**

### 2.6.1 Interface Default Policy

Click the **Firewall > General** screen's **Add** button to add an interface default policy to block or allow sessions initiated from the network connected to an interface. This example allows sessions initiated from the Internet to come in through the ppp1.1 WAN interface.

**Add Interface default policy**

Active

Name: allow from ppp1.1

Interface: ppp1.1

Direction: Incoming

Default Action: Permit

Back **Apply**

### 2.6.2 Firewall Rules

Use **Firewall > Rules** to control traffic by source and destination IP address and port.

Note: You may need to configure a firewall rule for the relevant ports if you use a NAT virtual server or DMZ host.

- 1 Click **Add** to create a new rule.

**Incoming Rules**

No.	Active	Name	Interface	Filter Criteria	Action	Remove	Edit
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	FTP_01	ppp0.1	Protocol: TCP Src IP: 193.152.37.192 Src Mask: 255.255.255.240 Dst Port: 21	Action: Permit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	FTP_02	ppp0.1	Protocol: TCP Src IP: 80.58.63.128 Src Mask: 255.255.255.128 Dst Port: 21	Action: Permit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	FTP_03	ppp0.1	Protocol: TCP Src IP: 172.20.25.0 Src Mask: 255.255.255.0 Dst Port: 21	Action: Permit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>
4	<input type="checkbox"/>	FTP_04	ppp0.1	Protocol: TCP Src IP: 172.20.45.0 Src Mask: 255.255.255.0 Dst Port: 21	Action: Permit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>
5	<input type="checkbox"/>	HTTP_01	ppp0.1	Protocol: TCP Src IP: 193.152.37.192 Src Mask: 255.255.255.240 Dst Port: 80	Action: Permit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>
6	<input type="checkbox"/>	HTTP_02	ppp0.1	Protocol: TCP Src IP: 80.58.63.128 Src Mask: 255.255.255.128 Dst Port: 80	Action: Permit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>
7	<input type="checkbox"/>	HTTP_03	ppp0.1	Protocol: TCP Src IP: 172.20.25.0 Src Mask: 255.255.255.0 Dst Port: 80	Action: Permit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>
8	<input type="checkbox"/>	HTTP_04	ppp0.1	Protocol: TCP Src IP: 172.20.45.0 Src Mask: 255.255.255.0 Dst Port: 80	Action: Permit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>
9	<input type="checkbox"/>	HTTP_05	ppp0.1	Protocol: TCP Src IP: 80.58.63.192 Src Mask: 255.255.255.192	Action: Permit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>
10	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	ICMP	ppp0.1	Protocol: ICMP IcmpType: any	Action: Permit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>
11	<input type="checkbox"/>	TELNET_01	ppp0.1	Protocol: TCP Src IP: 193.152.37.192 Src Mask: 255.255.255.240 Dst Port: 23	Action: Permit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>
12	<input type="checkbox"/>	TELNET_02	ppp0.1	Protocol: TCP Src IP: 80.58.63.128 Src Mask: 255.255.255.128 Dst Port: 23	Action: Permit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>
13	<input type="checkbox"/>	TELNET_03	ppp0.1	Protocol: TCP Src IP: 172.20.25.0 Src Mask: 255.255.255.0 Dst Port: 23	Action: Permit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>
14	<input type="checkbox"/>	TELNET_04	ppp0.1	Protocol: TCP Src IP: 172.20.45.0 Src Mask: 255.255.255.0 Dst Port: 23	Action: Permit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>

**Outgoing Rules**

No.	Active	Name	Interface	Filter Criteria	Action	Remove	Edit
-----	--------	------	-----------	-----------------	--------	--------	------

2 This example allows incoming TCP or UDP port 6500 traffic from interface ppp0.1.

**Add Firewall Rule**

Active

Rule Name:

Interface:

Direction:

Protocol:

Source IP Address:

Source Subnet Mask:

Source Port (port or port:port):  :

Destination IP Address:

Destination Subnet Mask:

Destination Port (port or port:port):  :

Action:

3 Your new rule displays in the list.

**Incoming Rules**

No.	Active	Name	Interface	Filter Criteria	Action	Remove	Edit
1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CivIV	ppp0.1	Protocol: TCP or UDP Src Port: 6500 Dst Port: 6500	Action: Permit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	FTP_01	ppp0.1	Protocol: TCP Src IP: 193.152.37.192 Src Mask: 255.255.255.240 Dst Port: 21	Action: Permit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>

## 2.7 LAN DHCP for IP Addressing Assignment

The following example shows how to configure LAN DHCP settings.

Click **Advanced Setup > LAN** to display the LAN settings. Under the **Enable DHCP Server** option change the DHCP server IP address range. Set **Leased Time** to specify how long to lease an IP address to a LAN computer. Click **Apply/Save**.

**Local Area Network (LAN) Setup**

IP address

Subnet Mask

Enable IGMP Snooping

Standard Mode

Blocking Mode

Disable DHCP Server

Enable DHCP Server

Start IP Address:

End IP Address:

Leased Time (hour)

Static IP Lease List: (A maximum 32 entries can be configured)

MAC Address	IP Address	Remove
<input type="button" value="Add Entries"/> <input type="button" value="Remove Entries"/>		

Obtain DNS info from WAN

Use Static DNS IP

First DNS Server

Second DNS Server

Configure the second IP Address and Subnet Mask for LAN interface

## 2.7.1 Configuring Static DHCP

Use static DHCP to have the VDSL Router always give the same IP address to a specific computer.

- 1 Click **Advanced Setup > LAN** to display the LAN settings. Under the **Static IP Lease List**, click **Add Entries**.

**Local Area Network (LAN) Setup**

IP address: 192.168.1.1  
Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.0

Enable IGMP Snooping

Standard Mode  
 Blocking Mode

Disable DHCP Server  
 Enable DHCP Server

Start IP Address: 192.168.1.31  
End IP Address: 192.168.1.199  
Leased Time (hour): 48

Static IP Lease List: (A maximum 32 entries can be configured)

MAC Address	IP Address	Remove

- 2 Enter the computer's MAC address and the LAN IP address to give the computer and click **Apply/Save**.

**DHCP Static IP Lease**

Enter the Mac address and Static IP address then click 'Apply/Save' .

MAC Address:

IP Address:

## 2.8 Checking the Software Version

Click . The **Device Info**. The screen displays the version of the software installed on the VDSL Router.

Board ID:	
Board ID:	963168VX
Symmetric CPU Threads:	2
Build Timestamp:	120712_1107
Software Version:	1.00(AACR.0)b7_20120711
Bootloader (CFE) Version:	1.0.38-112.37
DSL PHY and Driver Version:	A2pv6F037a2.d24
Wireless Driver Version:	5.100.138.2001.cpe4.12L02.3
Uptime	0D 3H 55M 5S

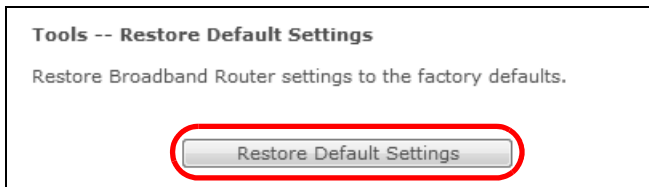
This information reflects the current status of your WAN connection.

Line Rate - Upstream (Kbps):	0
Line Rate - Downstream (Kbps):	0
LAN IPv4 Address:	192.168.1.1
Default Gateway:	
Primary DNS Server:	0.0.0.0
Secondary DNS Server:	0.0.0.0
LAN IPv6 Address(Global):	
LAN IPv6 Address(Link):	fe80::b2b2:dccf:fe22:3e89/64
Default IPv6 Gateway:	ppp0.1
Date/Time:	Sun Jan 1 03:54:36 2012

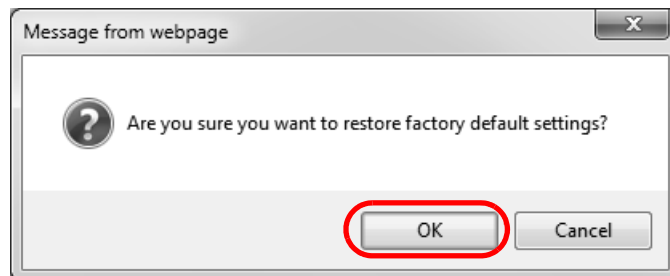
## 2.9 Restoring to Factory Default

This procedure restores the factory default settings to the VDSL Router.

- 1 Click **Management > Restore Default > Restore Default Settings**.



- 2 Click **OK**.



- 3 The restore screen displays.

Note: The Power LED flashes and stays on green when ready to reconfigure. Follow the instructions provided by your ISP to reprogram your modem.

Note: The VDSL Router's back sticker displays the default LAN IP address, username, and password.

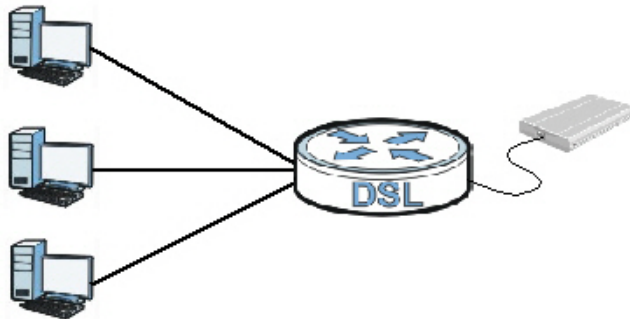
**Broadband Router Restore**

The Broadband Router configuration has been restored to default settings and the router is rebooting.

Close the Broadband Router Configuration window and wait for 2 minutes before reopening your web browser. If necessary, reconfigure your PC's IP address to match your new configuration.

## 2.10 How to Use File Sharing on the VDSL Router

These sections cover how to use file sharing to allow LAN users to access a USB storage device connected to the VDSL Router as if it was directly connected to their computers.



Note: Remember to control physical access to the USB drive so someone doesn't access files by simply connecting it to a computer.

### 2.10.1 Set Up File Sharing

- 1 Connect your USB device to the USB port at the back panel of the VDSL Router.
- 2 Click **Advanced Setup > USB Services > File Sharing** and enable file sharing. Click **Add new user** to set up a new file sharing user account.



**File Sharing**

Enable File Sharing Services (SAMBA)

Server Configuration

- Workgroup Name
- Account List

Enabled	ACS User Name	Delete
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	root	N/A

• You can click here to access your USB disk. [here](#) You can click here to access your USB disk.

**Note :**  
Please do not remove the USB Hard Disk when the USB Hard Disk is busy.  
The access link to your USB disk is only applicable for Internet Explorer.

- 3 Enter a user name and password and click **Apply**.

**Add File Sharing Account**

Username:

Password:

Password(Confirm):

- 4 Disable the root account and click **Apply/Save**.

**File Sharing**

Enable File Sharing Services (SAMBA)

Server Configuration

- Workgroup Name
- Account List

Enabled	ACS User Name	Delete
<input type="checkbox"/>	root	N/A
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Test1	<input type="checkbox"/>

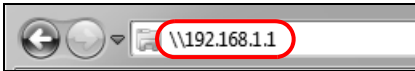
• You can click here to access your USB disk. [here](#) You can click here to access your USB disk.

**Note :**  
Please do not remove the USB Hard Disk when the USB Hard Disk is busy.  
The access link to your USB disk is only applicable for Internet Explorer.

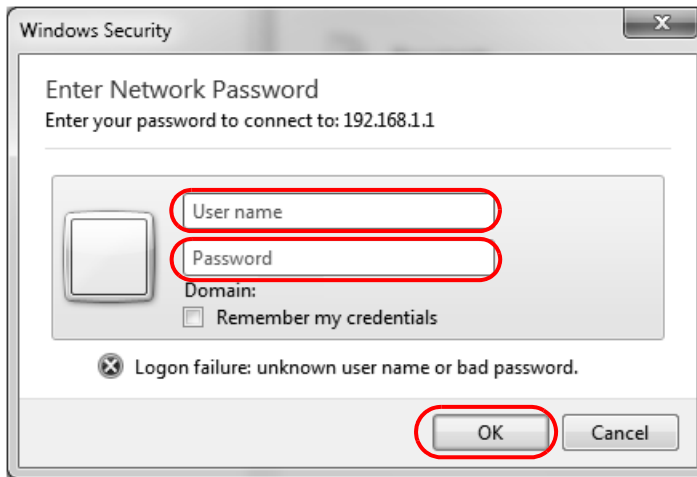
## 2.10.2 Access Your Shared Files From a Computer

Note: This example uses Microsoft’s Windows 7 to browse your shared files.

- 1 Open Windows Explorer and in the address bar type a double backslash “\\” followed by the VDSL Router’s LAN IP address and press [ENTER].

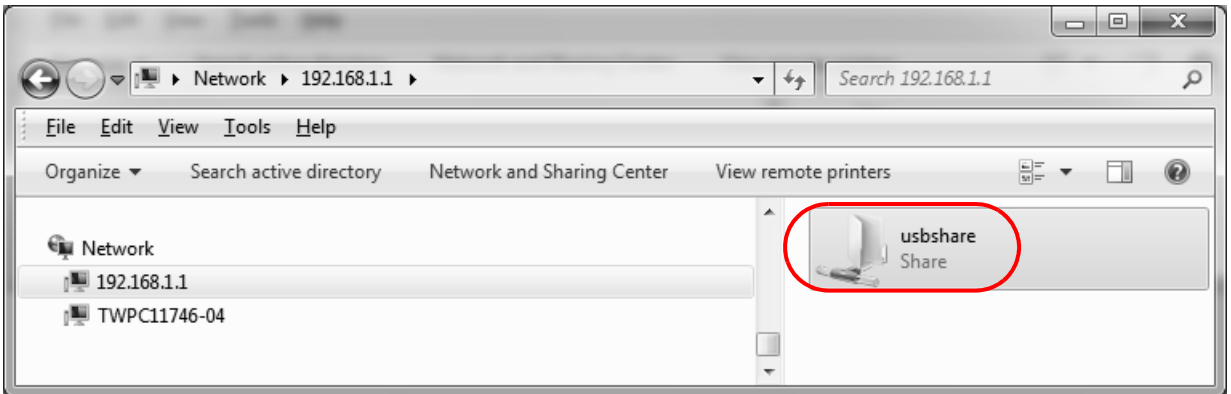


- 2 A login screen displays. Type the user name and password you set up for file sharing and click **OK**.



Note: Once you log into the file share via your VDSL Router, you do not have to log in again unless you restart your computer or the VDSL Router.

- 3 Double-click the **usbshare** folder and browser its contents.



## 2.11 Using the Media Server Feature

The media server streams video, music, and photo files from a USB storage device to DLNA-compliant media clients on your network. Connect the USB storage device to the VDSL Router's USB port. This section gives examples of using the media server with the following media clients:

- Microsoft (MS) Windows Media Player
- ZyXEL DMA-2500, a digital media adapter - see the DMA-2500 Quick Start Guide to set up the DMA-2500 to work with your television (TV) before using the instructions here.

### 2.11.1 Configuring the VDSL Router

Click **Advanced Setup > USB Services > Media Server**. The digital media server settings display. Enable the digital media server and click **Apply/Save**.

**Digital Media Server settings**

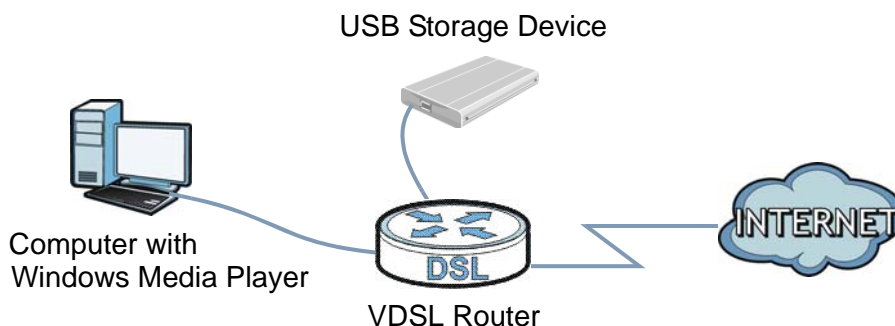
If you would like to play any media contents stored in a USB flash drive or disk through a media client, like PS3, attach the USB flash drive or disk onto this device and enable the Media Server function.

Enable digital media server.

Media Library Path

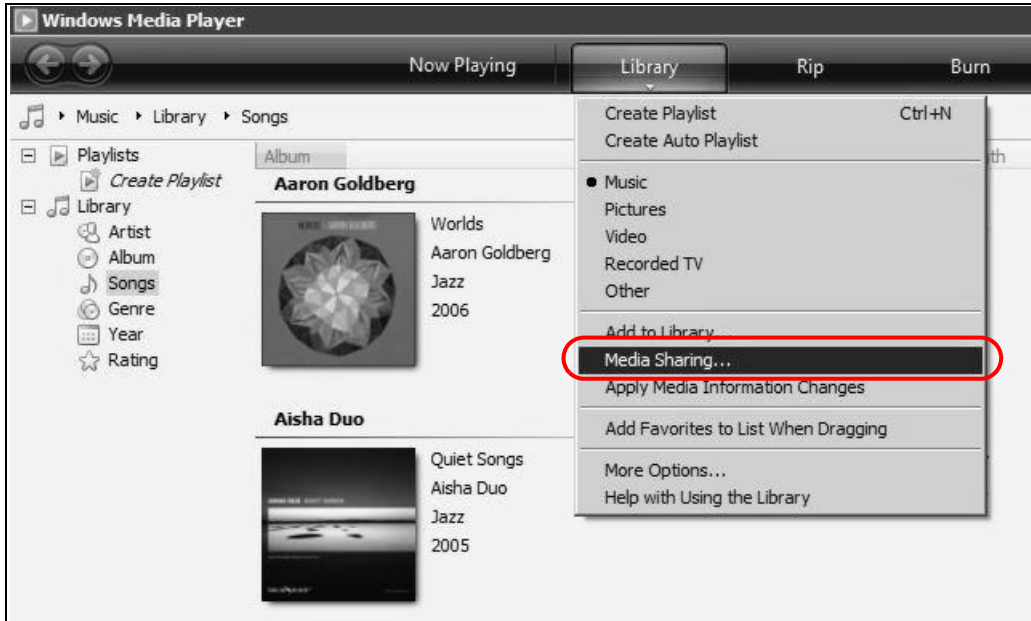
### 2.11.2 Using Windows Media Player

This section shows you how to play the media files on the USB storage device connected to your VDSL Router using Windows Media Player.

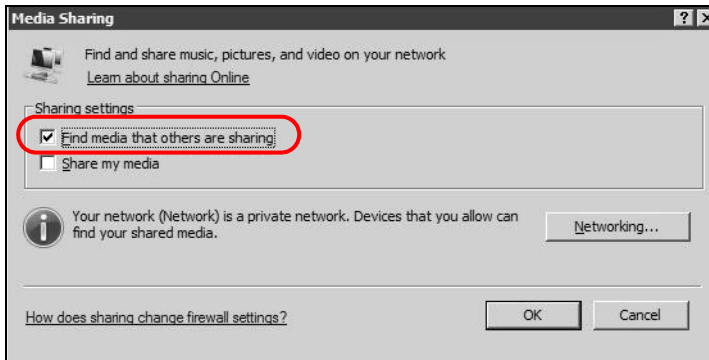


#### 2.11.2.1 Windows Vista

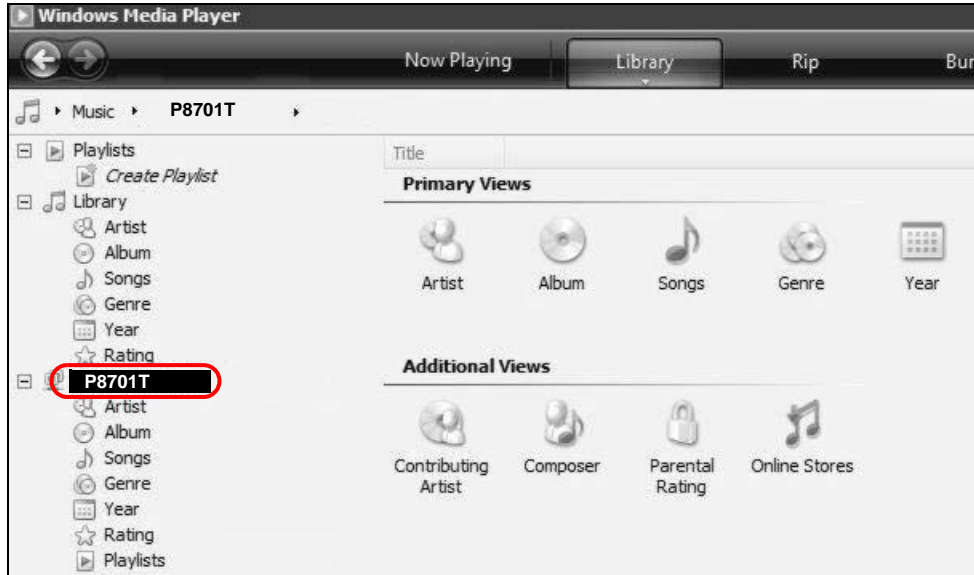
- 1 Open Windows Media Player and click **Library > Media Sharing** as follows.



- 2 Select **Find media that others are sharing** in the following screen and click **OK**.

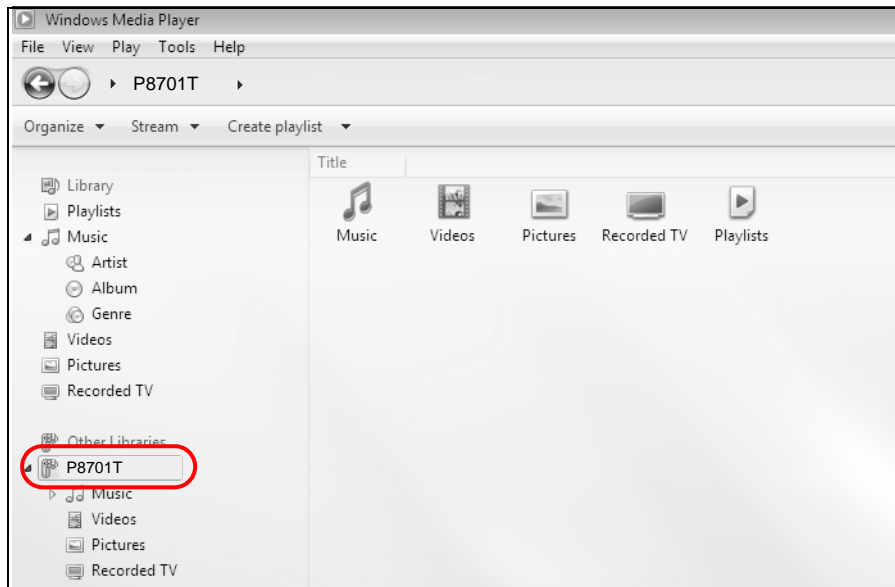


- 3 The VDSL Router displays as a playlist in the **Library** screen's left panel. Click the category icons in the right panel to display the media files in the USB storage device attached to your VDSL Router.

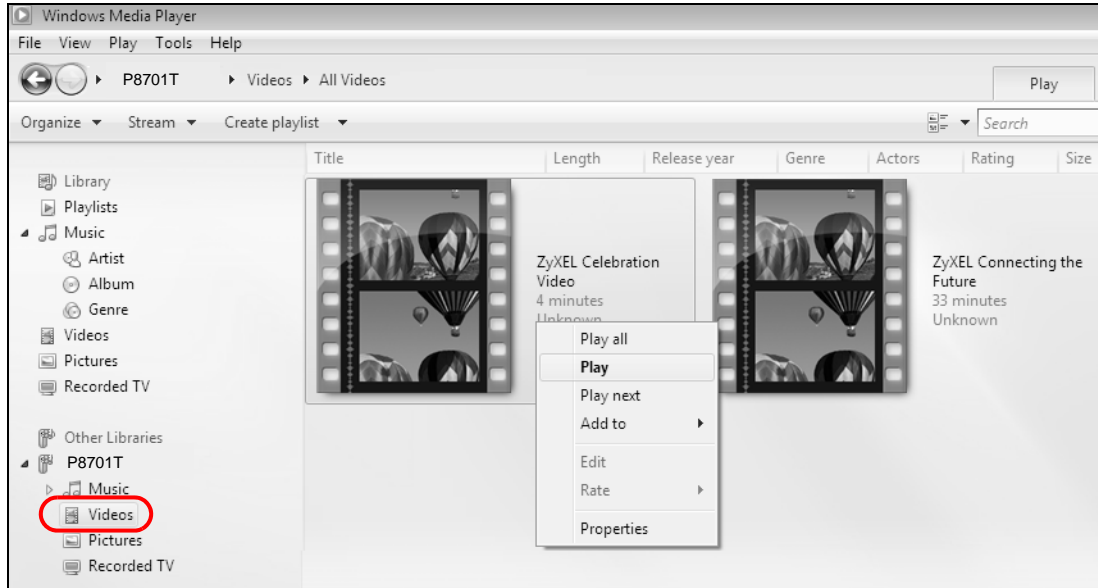


### 2.11.2.2 Windows 7

- 1 Open Windows Media Player. It automatically detects the VDSL Router. Right-click **Other Libraries** > **Refresh Other Libraries** if the VDSL Router does not display in the left panel.



- 2 Select a category and wait for Windows Media Player to list the files available.

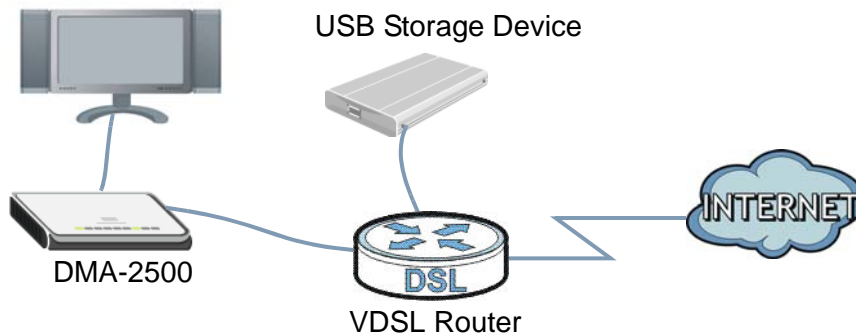


### 2.11.3 Using a Digital Media Adapter

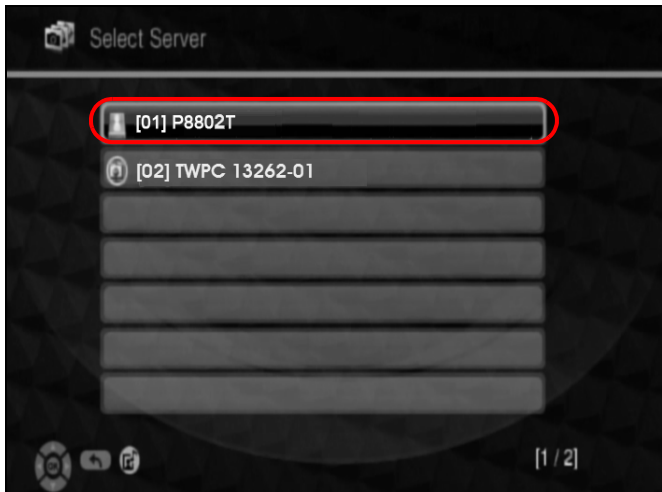
This section shows you how to use a ZyXEL DMA-2500 to play media files in a USB storage device connected to the VDSL Router.

Note: Set up your DMA-2500 with the TV according to the instructions in the DMA-2500 Quick Start Guide before using this tutorial.

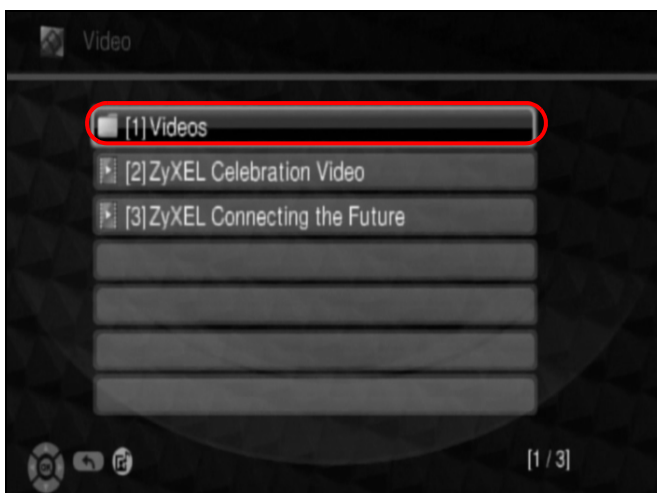
- 1 Connect the DMA-2500 to an available LAN port on your VDSL Router.



- 2 Turn on the TV and wait for the DMA-2500 **Home** screen to appear. Using the remote control, go to **MyMedia** to open the following screen. Select the VDSL Router as your media server.



- 3 The screen lists available media files in the USB storage device. Select a file and push the **Play** button in the remote control to open it.



## 2.12 How to Share a USB Printer via Your VDSL Router

Your VDSL Router can act as a print server and let the computers on your network use the USB printer connected to the VDSL Router's USB port.

- 1 Go to **Advanced Setup > USB Services** > to enable the print server function on the VDSL Router. Enter the printer's name and manufacturer and model number. Click **Apply/Save** to save your settings.

**Print Server**

When a supported printer is attached to this device, it can act as a server to accept print jobs from LAN clients on your network. In other words, you can use any of your computers to print something you want.

Enable print server.

Printer name

Make and model

**Note :** To use the print server, define a network printer with URL `http://192.168.1.1:631/printers/USB_PRINTER`.

**Note :** To use LPD/RAW protocol, enable the print server, keep name and model as default, set client printer queue name as 'printer0'.

- 2 Connect the USB printer to the VDSL Router if you have not done so already.
- 3 See [Section 2.12.1 on page 48](#) and/or [Section 2.12.2 on page 52](#) for examples of how to set up a printer on your computer. The computers on your network must have the printer software already installed before they can use the printer.

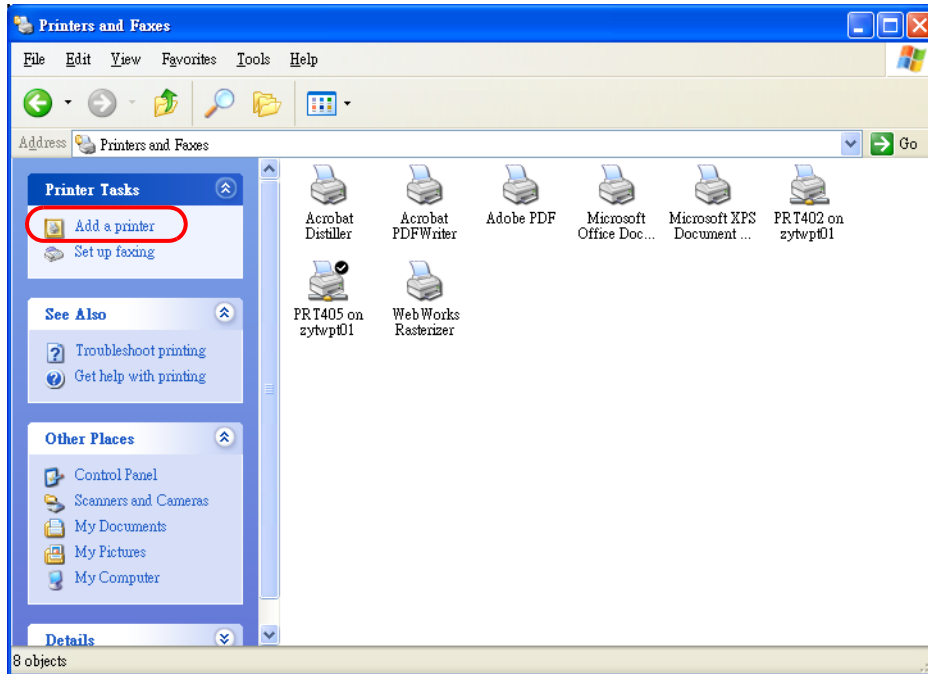
Note: Your printer's installation instructions may ask that you connect the printer to your computer. Connect the printer to the VDSL Router instead.

## 2.12.1 Add a New Printer Using Windows

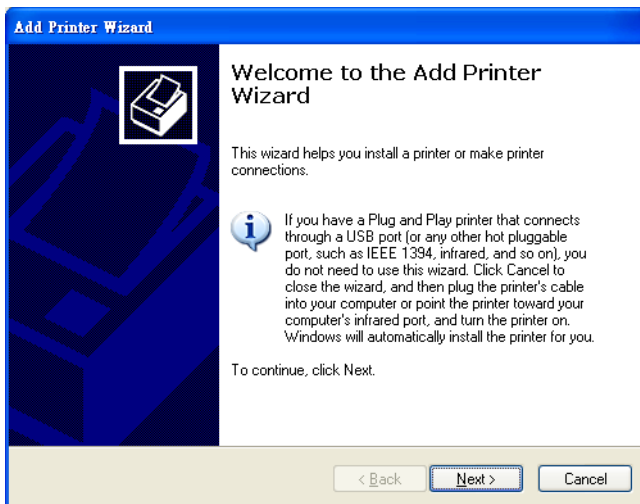
This example shows how to connect a printer behind the VDSL Router to a computer using the Windows XP Professional. Some menu items may look different on your operating system.

- 1 Click **Start > Control Panel > Printers and Faxes** to open the **Printers and Faxes** screen. Click **Add a Printer**.

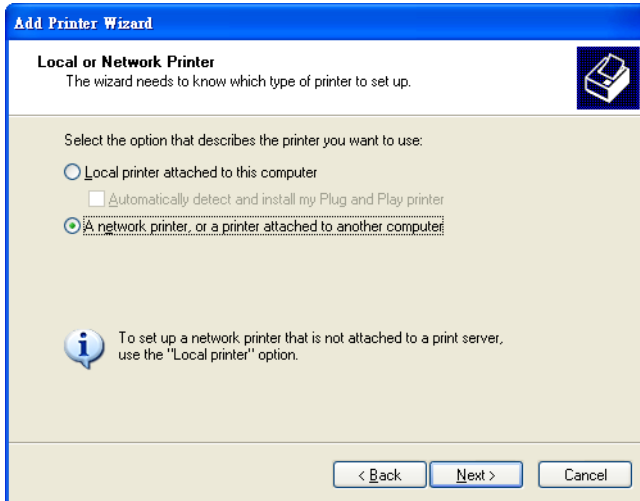




- 2 The **Add Printer Wizard** screen displays. Click **Next**.

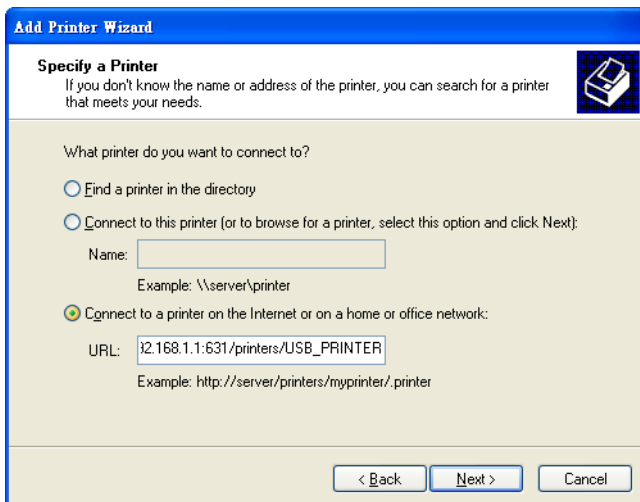


- 3 Select **A network printer, or a printer attached to another computer** and click **Next**.

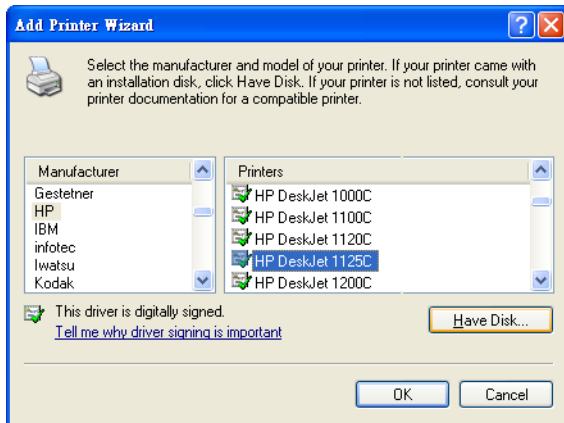


- 4 Select **Connect to a printer on the Internet or on a home or office network:** and enter “http://192.168.1.1:631/printers/USB\_PRINTER” as the URL to access the print server (VDSL Router). Click **Next**.

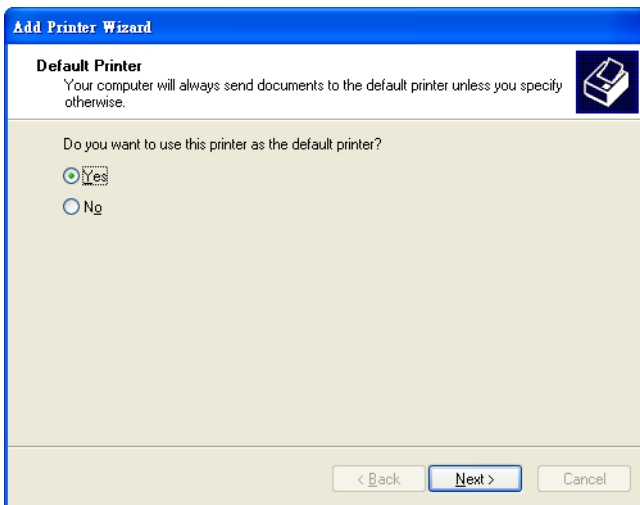
Note: If you change the VDSL Router’s LAN IP address, use the new IP address in the URL to access the print server.



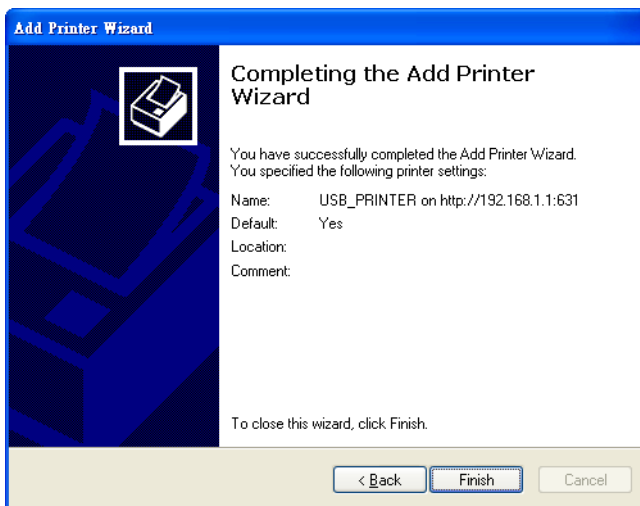
- 5 Select the make of the printer that you want to connect to the print server in the **Manufacturer** list of printers.
- 6 Select the printer model from the list of **Printers**.
- 7 If your printer is not displayed in the list of **Printers**, insert the printer driver installation CD/disk or download the driver file to your computer, click **Have Disk...** and install the new printer driver.
- 8 Click **Next** to continue.



- 9 Select **Yes** to use this printer as the default printer on your computer. Otherwise select **No**. Click **Next** to continue.



- 10 The following screen shows your current printer settings. Select **Finish** to complete adding a new printer.



## 2.12.2 Add a New Printer Using Macintosh OS X

Complete the following steps to set up a print server driver on your Macintosh computer.

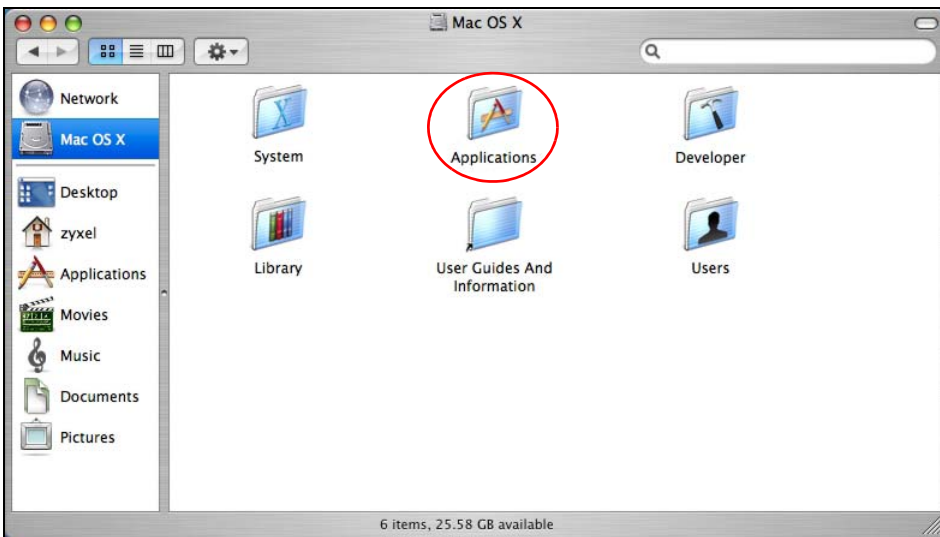
### 2.12.2.1 Mac OS 10.3 and 10.4

This example shows how to connect a printer behind the VDSL Router to your computer using Mac OS X v10.4.11. Some menu items may look different on your operating system.

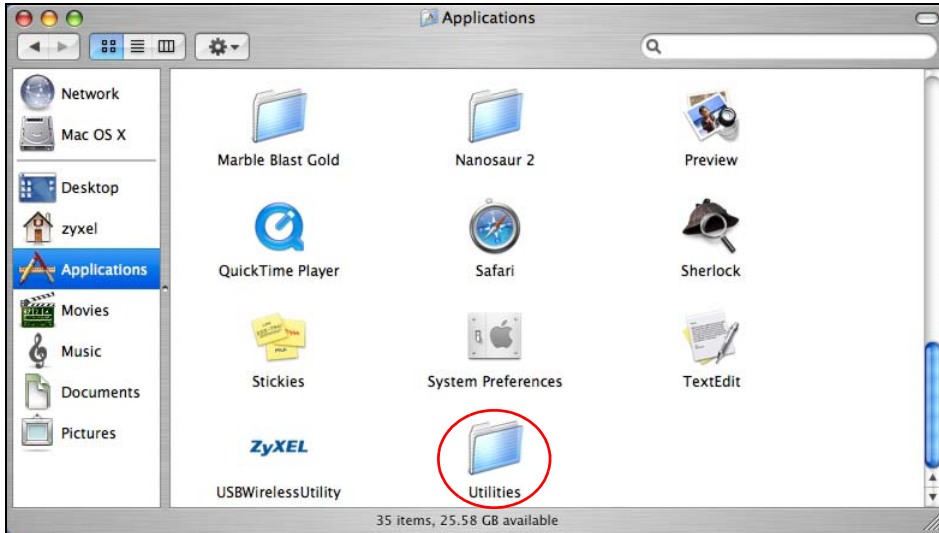
- 1 Click the Finder icon on the Dock (a place holding a series of icons/shortcuts at the bottom of the desktop) or double-click your Mac hard disk icon (**Mac OS X** in this example) on your desktop.



- 2 The Mac HD window displays. Open the **Applications** folder.



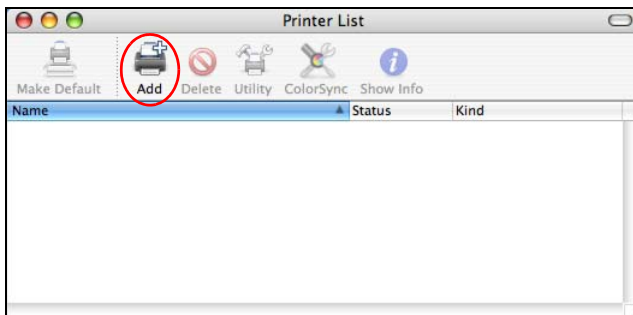
- 3 Open the **Utilities** folder.



- 4 Double-click the **Printer Setup Utility** icon.



- 5 Click the **Add** icon at the top of the screen.

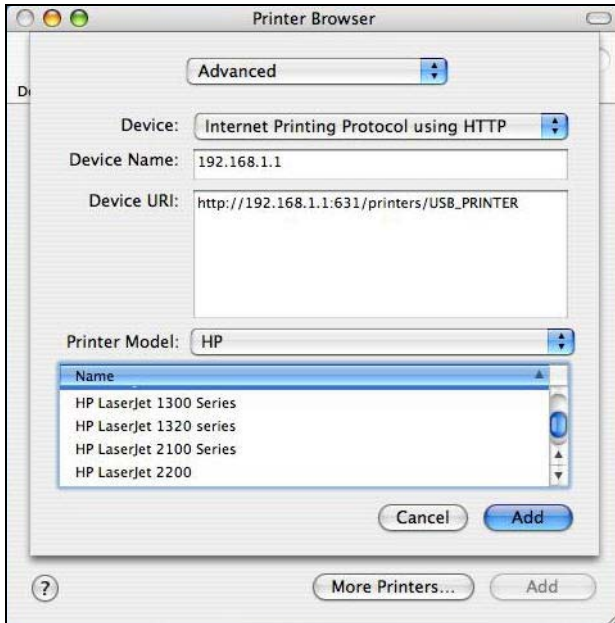


- 6 Click the **IP Printer** tab to set up your printer.
- Press the **alt** key and click **More Printers** in the **Printer Browser** screen.
  - Select **Advanced** from the top drop-down list.

- Select **Internet Printing Protocol using HTTP** from the **Device** drop-down list.
- Enter a descriptive name for the printer in the **Device Name** field.
- In the **Device URL** field, enter "http://192.168.1.1:631/printers/USB\_PRINTER" as the URL to access the print server (VDSL Router).

Note: If you change the VDSL Router's LAN IP address, use the new IP address in the URL to access the print server.

- Select your printer manufacturer from the **Printer Model** drop-down list and then select a printer model. Click **Add** to save and close the **Printer Browser** configuration screen.



- 7 The new network printer displays in the **Printer List**. The default printer **Name** displays in bold type.



- 8 Your print server driver setup is complete. You can now use the VDSL Router's print server to print from a Mac computer.

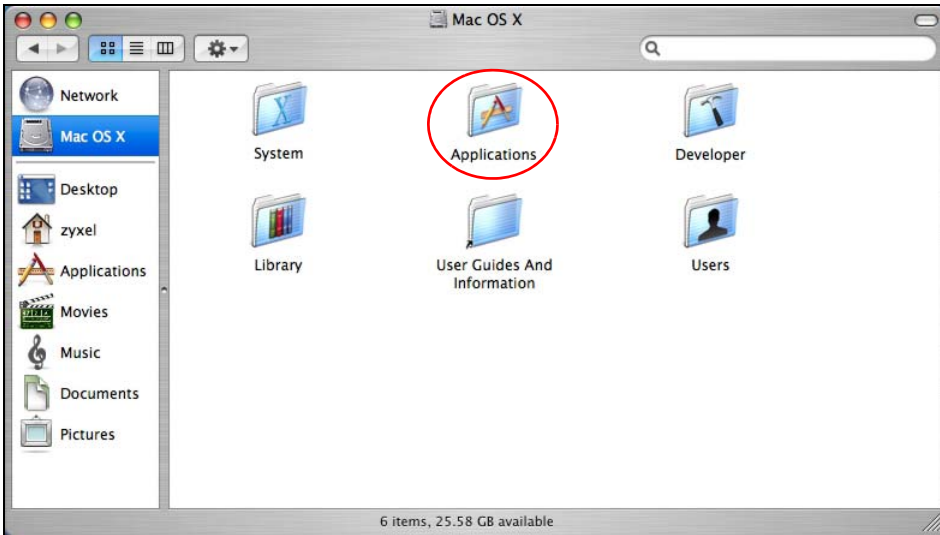
### 2.12.2.2 Mac OS 10.5 and 10.6

This example shows how to connect a printer behind the VDSL Router to your computer using Mac OS X v10.6.2. Some menu items may look different on your operating system.

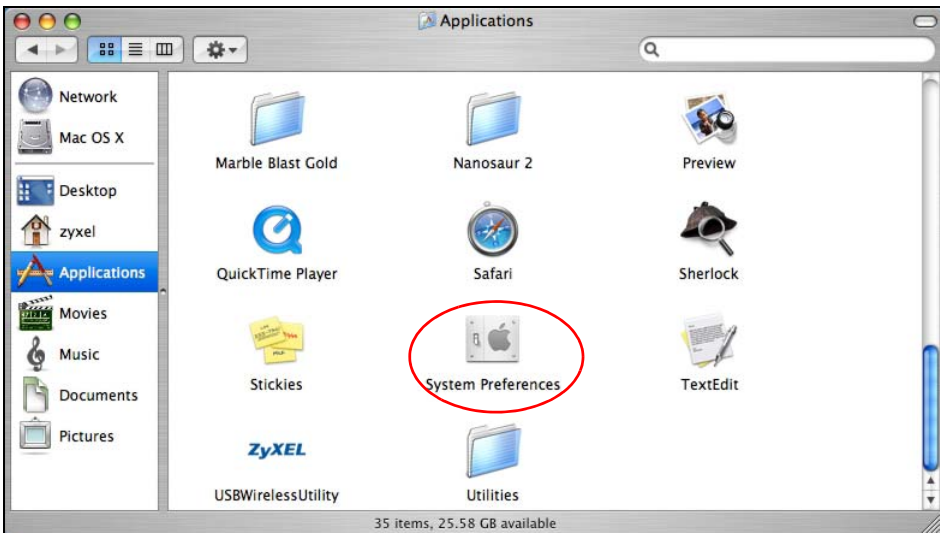
- 1 Click the Finder icon on the Dock or double-click your Mac hard disk icon (**Mac OS X** in this example) on your desktop to open the Mac HD window.



- 2 Open the **Applications** folder.



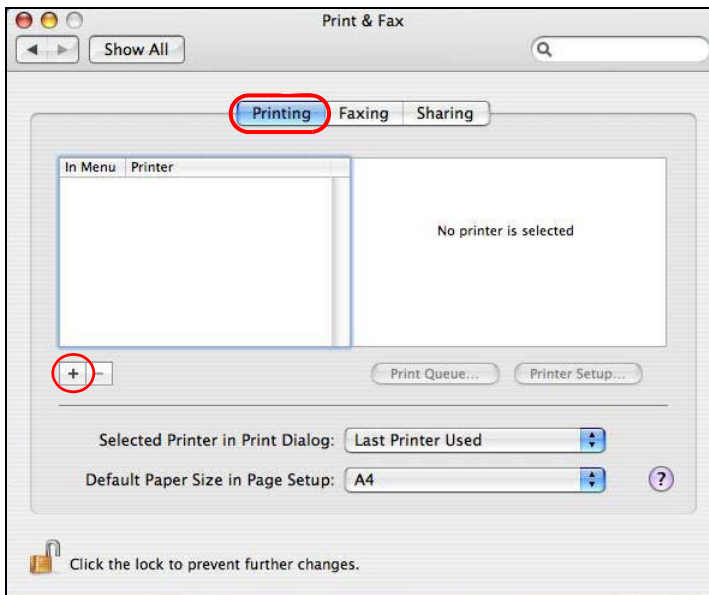
- 3 Double-click the **System Preferences** icon.



- 4 Click the **Print & Fax** icon.



- 5 Select the **Printing** tab and click the + icon to add a new printer.



- 6 Click the **Advanced** button on the **Add Printer** toolbar to set up your printer. If the **Advanced** button doesn't appear, Ctrl-click the toolbar, select **Customize Toolbar...** and then drag the **Advanced** button onto the toolbar.

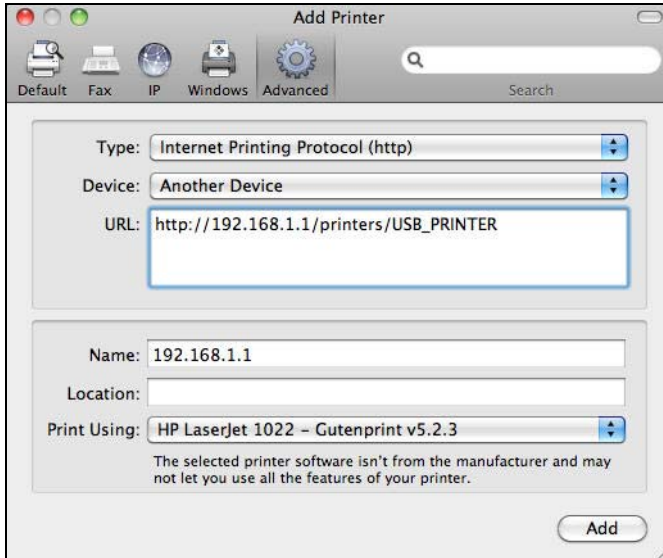
- Select **Internet Printing Protocol (HTTP)** from the **Type** drop-down list.
- Select **Another Device** from the **Device** drop-down list.
- In the **URL** field, enter "http://192.168.1.1:631/printers/USB\_PRINTER" as the URL to access the print server (VDSL Router).

Note: If you change the VDSL Router's LAN IP address, use the new IP address in the URL to access the print server.

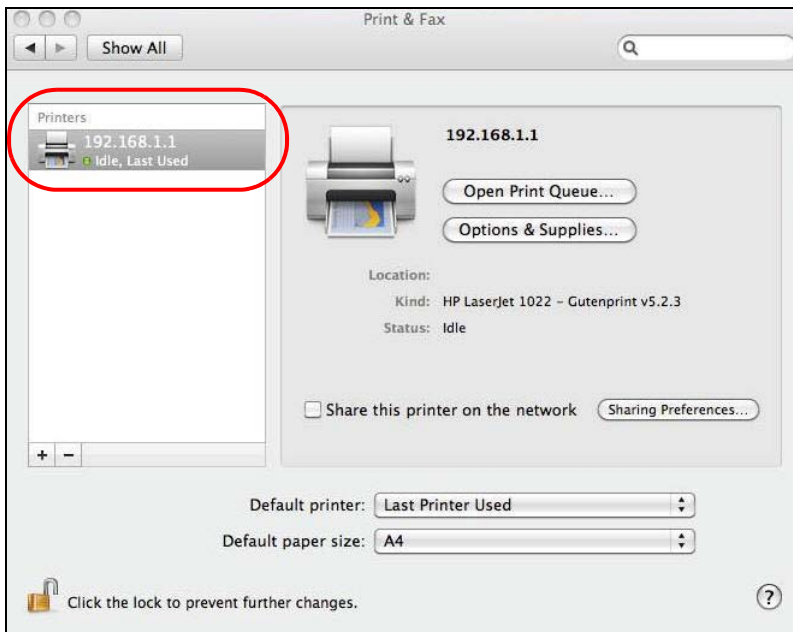
- Enter a descriptive name for the printer and where it is located.



- Select your printer manufacturer from the **Print Using** drop-down list and then select a printer model. Click **Add** to save and close the **Printer Browser** configuration screen.



- 7 The new network printer displays in the **Printers** list.



- 8 Your print server driver setup is complete. You can now use the VDSL Router's print server to print from a Mac computer.



---

# **PART II**

## **Technical Reference**

---



## Device Info Screens

### 3.1 Overview

Use the **Device Info** screens to look at the current status of the Device, system resources, interfaces (LAN, WAN, and WLAN), and SIP account registration status.

### 3.2 The Device Info Summary Screen

Log into the VDSL Router's web configurator or click **Device Info > Summary** to view a summary screen of information about the VDSL Router.

**Figure 4** Device Info Summary Screen

Board ID:	
Board ID:	963168VX
Symmetric CPU Threads:	2
Build Timestamp:	120712_1107
Software Version:	1.00(AACR.0)b7_20120711
Bootloader (CFE) Version:	1.0.38-112.37
DSL PHY and Driver Version:	A2pv6F037a2.d24
Wireless Driver Version:	5.100.138.2001.cpe4.12L02.3
Uptime	0D 4H 18M 52S

This information reflects the current status of your WAN connection.

Line Rate - Upstream (Kbps):	0
Line Rate - Downstream (Kbps):	0
LAN IPv4 Address:	192.168.1.1
Default Gateway:	
Primary DNS Server:	0.0.0.0
Secondary DNS Server:	0.0.0.0
LAN IPv6 Address(Global):	
LAN IPv6 Address(Link):	fe80::b2b2:dcff:fe22:3e89/64
Default IPv6 Gateway:	ppp0.1
Date/Time:	Sun Jan 1 04:18:23 2012

Registration Status:

Account	Service-Provider/SIP Account Number	Action	Account Status	URI
SIP 0	ServiceProvider-1/changeme	<input type="button" value="Register"/>	Inactive	changeme@telefonicachile.cl

Each field is described in the following table.

**Table 2** Device Info Summary Screen

<b>LABEL</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
Board ID	This field displays the ID number of the circuit board in the VDSL Router.
Symmetric CPU Threads	This field displays the number of threads in the VDSL Router's CPU.
Build Timestamp	This field displays the date (YYMMDD) and time (HHMM) of the firmware in the VDSL Router.
Software Version	This field displays the current version of the firmware inside the VDSL Router.
Bootloader (CFE) Version	This field displays the version of bootloader the VDSL Router is using.
DSL PHY and Driver Version	This field displays the version of the modem code the VDSL Router is using.
Wireless Driver Version	This field displays the version of the driver for the VDSL Router's wireless chipset.
Uptime	This field displays how long the VDSL Router has been running since it last started up.
Line Rate - Upstream	This field displays the WAN port's sending traffic speed.
Line Rate - Downstream	This field displays the WAN port's receiving traffic speed.
LAN IPv4 Address	This field displays the current IP address of the VDSL Router in the LAN.
Default Gateway	This field displays the IP address of the gateway through which the VDSL Router sends traffic unless it matches a static route.
Primary DNS Server	The VDSL Router tries this DNS server first when it needs to resolve a domain name into a numeric IP address.
Secondary DNS Server	The VDSL Router uses this DNS server first when it needs to resolve a domain name into a numeric IP address if the primary DNS server does not respond.
LAN IPv6 Address (Global)	This field displays the current global IPv6 address of the VDSL Router.
LAN IPv6 Address (Link)	This field displays the current IPv6 address of the VDSL Router in the LAN.
Default IPv6 Gateway	This field displays the IPv6 address of the gateway through which the VDSL Router sends IPv6 traffic unless it matches a static route.
Date/Time	This field displays the VDSL Router's current day of the week, month, hour, minute, second, and year.
Registration Status	
Account	This column displays each SIP account in the VDSL Router.
Service-Provider/SIP Account Number	This column displays the service provider name and SIP number for each SIP account.

**Table 2** Device Info Summary Screen (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Action	<p>If the SIP account is already registered with the SIP server, the <b>Account Status</b> field displays <b>Registered</b>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click <b>Unregister</b> to delete the SIP account's registration in the SIP server. This does not cancel your SIP account, but it deletes the mapping between your SIP identity and your IP address or domain name.</li> </ul> <p>If the SIP account is not registered with the SIP server, the <b>Account Status</b> field displays <b>Not Registered</b>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click <b>Register</b> to have the VDSL Router attempt to register the SIP account with the SIP server.</li> </ul> <p>The button is grayed out if the SIP account is disabled.</p>
Account Status	<p>This field displays the current registration status of the SIP account. You have to register SIP accounts with a SIP server to use VoIP.</p> <p><b>Inactive</b> - The SIP account is not active. You can activate it in <b>VoIP &gt; SIP &gt; SIP Account</b>.</p> <p><b>Not Registered</b> - The last time the VDSL Router tried to register the SIP account with the SIP server, the attempt failed. Use the <b>Register</b> button to register the account again. The VDSL Router automatically tries to register the SIP account when you turn on the VDSL Router or when you activate it.</p> <p><b>Registered</b> - The SIP account is already registered with the SIP server. You can use it to make a VoIP call.</p>
URI	<p>This field displays the account number and service domain of the SIP account. You can change these in the <b>VoIP &gt; SIP</b> screens.</p>

### 3.3 The WAN Info Screen

Log into the VDSL Router's web configurator and click **Device Info > WAN** to view a summary screen of information about the VDSL Router's WAN connections.

**Figure 5** WAN Info Screen

WAN Info										
Interface	Description	Type	VlanMuxId	IPv6	Igmp	MLD	NAT	Status	IPv4 Address	IPv6 Address
ppp0.1	CONECTIVIDAD	PPPoE	10	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enabled	Unconfigured	0.0.0.0 <a href="#">Connect</a> <a href="#">Disconnect</a>	
ppp1.1	pppoe_0_8_35	PPPoE	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enabled	Unconfigured	0.0.0.0 <a href="#">Connect</a> <a href="#">Disconnect</a>	
ppp03G0	ppp03G0	PPPoE	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enabled	Unconfigured	0.0.0.0	

Each field is described in the following table.

**Table 3** WAN Info Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Interface	<p>This shows the name of the interface used by this connection.</p> <p>A default name <b>ipoa*</b>, <b>pppoa*</b>, <b>atm*</b> or <b>ptm*</b> indicates DSL port. The <b>ppp*</b> indicates a PPP connection via any one of the WAN interface.</p> <p>The number after the dot (.) represents the VLAN ID number assigned to traffic sent through this connection. The number after the underscore (_) represents the index number of connections through the same interface.</p> <p><b>(null)</b> means the entry is not valid.</p>
Description	<p><b>This is the service name of this connection.</b></p> <p><b>0</b> and <b>35</b> or <b>0</b> and <b>1</b> are the default VPI and VCI numbers. The last number represents the index number of connections over the same PVC or the VLAN ID number assigned to traffic sent through this connection.</p> <p><b>(null)</b> means the entry is not valid.</p>
Type	<p>This shows the method of encapsulation used by this connection.</p>
VlanMuxID	<p>This indicates the VLAN ID number assigned to traffic sent through this connection. This displays <b>N/A</b> when there is no VLAN ID number assigned.</p>
IPv6	<p>This displays whether or not IPv6 is enabled on the interface.</p>
Icmp	<p>This shows whether IGMP (Internet Group Multicast Protocol) is activated or not for this connection. IGMP is not available when the connection uses the bridging service.</p>
MLD	<p>This shows whether Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) is activated or not for this connection. MLD is not available when the connection uses the bridging service.</p>
NAT	<p>This shows whether NAT is activated or not for this interface. NAT is not available when the connection uses the bridging service.</p>
Status	<p>This displays the connection state or <b>Unconfigured</b> if the interface has not yet been configured.</p>
IPv4 Address	<p>This displays the interface's current IPv4 address if it has one. Click <b>connect</b> to initiate the WAN interface's connection.</p>
IPv6 Address	<p>This displays the interface's current IPv6 address if it has one. Click <b>connect</b> to initiate the WAN interface's connection.</p>

## 3.4 The 3G Status Screen

Log into the VDSL Router's web configurator and click **Device Info > 3G** to view a summary screen of information about the VDSL Router's 3G connection.



**Figure 6** 3G Status Screen

3G Status	
Status:	N/A
Service Provider:	N/A
Signal Strength:	N/A (N/A)
Connection Uptime:	N/A
3G Card Manufacturer:	N/A
3G Card Model:	N/A
3G Card F/W Version:	N/A
3G Card IMEI:	N/A
SIM Card IMSI:	N/A

Each field is described in the following table.

**Table 4** 3G Status Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>NoDevice</b> when no 3G card is inserted,</li> <li>• <b>Disabled</b> when the 3G WAN is not activated,</li> <li>• <b>Up</b> when the 3G connection is up,</li> <li>• <b>Down</b> when the 3G connection is down,</li> <li>• <b>NoResponse</b> when there is no response from the inserted 3G card,</li> <li>• <b>InvalidPIN</b> if the PIN code you entered in the <b>WAN &gt; 3G Backup</b> screen is not the right one for the 3G card you inserted,</li> <li>• <b>NeedPUK</b> if you enter the PIN (Personal Identification Number) code incorrectly for three times and the SIM card is blocked by your ISP,</li> <li>• <b>DialFail</b> when the VDSL Router fails to dial up a 3G connection.</li> <li>• or <b>InvalidSIM</b> when the SIM card is damaged or not inserted.</li> </ul> <p>If a link displays in this field, click the link to view more status information or enter the correct PIN or PUK (Personal Unblocking Key) code.</p>
Service Provider	This displays the name of your 3G network service provider.
Signal Strength	This displays the 3G connection's signal quality.
Connection Uptime	This displays how long the 3G connection has been connected since it last came up.
3G Card Manufacturer	This displays the name of the company that produced the 3G USB dongle.
3G Card Model	This displays the model name of the 3G USB dongle.
3G Card F/W Version	This displays the software version of the 3G USB dongle.
3G Card IMEI	IMEI (International Mobile Equipment Identity) is a 15-digit code in decimal format that identifies the 3G device.
SIM Card IMSI	IMSI (International Mobile Subscriber Identity) is a 15-digit code that identifies the SIM card.

## 3.5 The LAN Statistics Screen

Log into the VDSL Router's web configurator and click **Device Info > Statistics > LAN** to view a summary screen of information about the VDSL Router's LAN connections.

**Figure 7** LAN Statistics Screen

Statistics -- LAN								
Interface	Received				Transmitted			
	Bytes	Pkts	Errs	Drops	Bytes	Pkts	Errs	Drops
eth1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
eth2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
eth3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
eth0	377361	3270	0	0	1406986	2974	0	0
wl0	0	0	151	0	0	0	23	0

Each field is described in the following table.

**Table 5** LAN Statistics Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Interface	These fields identify the LAN interfaces. <b>eth0</b> ~ <b>eth3</b> represent the ethernet LAN ports 1 ~ 4. <b>wl0</b> represents the wireless LAN interface.
Received / Transmitted	These fields display the number of bytes, packets, error packets, and dropped packets for each interface.
Received	
Bytes	This indicates the number of bytes received on this interface.
Pkts	This indicates the number of packets received on this interface.
Errs	This indicates the number of frames with errors received on this interface.
Drops	This indicates the number of received packets dropped on this interface.
Transmitted	
Bytes	This indicates the number of bytes transmitted on this interface.
Pkts	This indicates the number of transmitted packets on this interface.
Errs	This indicates the number of frames with errors transmitted on this interface.
Drops	This indicates the number of outgoing packets dropped on this interface.
Reset Statistics	Click this to clear the screen's statistics counters.

## 3.6 The WAN Statistics Screen

Log into the VDSL Router's web configurator and click **Device Info > Statistics > WAN Service** to view a summary screen of information about the VDSL Router's WAN connections.

**Figure 8** WAN Statistics Screen

Statistics -- WAN									
Interface	Description	Received				Transmitted			
		Bytes	Pkts	Errs	Drops	Bytes	Pkts	Errs	Drops
ppp0.1	CONECTIVIDAD	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
pppo3G0	pppo3G0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Each field is described in the following table.

**Table 6** WAN Statistics Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Interface	<p>This shows the name of the WAN interface used by this connection.</p> <p>The default name <b>ipoa*</b>, <b>pppoa*</b>, <b>atm*</b> or <b>ptm*</b> indicates the DSL port. <b>ppp*</b> indicates a PPP connection via any one of the WAN interfaces. <b>ppp3G0</b> indicates a PPP connection through the 3G interface.</p> <p>The number after the dot (.) represents the VLAN ID number assigned to traffic sent through this connection. The number after the underscore (_) represents the index number of connections through the same interface.</p> <p><b>(null)</b> means the entry is not valid.</p>
Description	<p>This shows the descriptive name of this connection.</p> <p>ATM interfaces include the VPI and VCI. <b>0</b> and <b>35</b> or <b>0</b> and <b>1</b> are the default VPI and VCI numbers. The last number represents the index number of connections over the same PVC or the VLAN ID number assigned to traffic sent through this connection.</p> <p><b>(null)</b> means the entry is not valid.</p>
Received	
Bytes	This indicates the number of bytes received on this interface.
Pkts	This indicates the number of packets received on this interface.
Errs	This indicates the number of frames with errors received on this interface.
Drops	This indicates the number of received packets dropped on this interface.
Transmitted	
Bytes	This indicates the number of bytes transmitted on this interface.
Pkts	This indicates the number of transmitted packets on this interface.
Errs	This indicates the number of frames with errors transmitted on this interface.
Drops	This indicates the number of outgoing packets dropped on this interface.
Reset Statistics	Click this to clear the screen's statistics counters.

## 3.7 The xTM Statistics Screen

Log into the VDSL Router's web configurator and click **Device Info > Statistics > xTM** to display ATM or PTM connection information.

**Figure 9** xTM Statistics Screen

Interface Statistics											
Port Number	In Octets	Out Octets	In Packets	Out Packets	In OAM Cells	Out OAM Cells	In ASM Cells	Out ASM Cells	In Packet Errors	In Cell Errors	
											<input type="button" value="Reset"/>

Each field is described in the following table.

**Table 7** xTM Statistics Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port Number	This identifies the ATM or PTM port.
In Octets	This displays the number of 8-bit binary digits (bytes) received through the port.
Out Octets	This displays the number of 8-bit binary digits (bytes) sent through the port.
In Packets	This displays the number of packets received through the port.
Out Packets	This displays the number of packets sent through the port.
In OAM Cells	This displays the number of OAM (Operational, Administration and Maintenance) cells received through the port.
Out OAM Cells	This displays the number of OAM cells sent through the port.
In ASM Cells	This displays the number of ASM (Autonomous Status Message) cells received through the port.
Out ASM Cells	This displays the number of ASM cells sent through the port.
In Packet Errors	This displays the number of errored packets received on the port.
In Cell Errors	This displays the number of errored cells received on the port.
Reset	Click this to clear the screen's statistics counters.

## 3.8 The xDSL Statistics Screen

Log into the VDSL Router's web configurator and click **Device Info > Statistics > xDSL** to display information about the VDSL Router's VDSL or ADSL connections.

**Figure 10** xDSL Statistics Screen

Statistics -- xDSL		
Mode:		
Traffic Type:		
Status:	Disabled	
Link Power State:	<(null)>	
	Downstream	Upstream
Line Coding(Trellis):		
SNR Margin (0.1 dB):		
Attenuation (0.1 dB):		
Output Power (0.1 dBm):		
Attainable Rate (Kbps):		
Rate (Kbps):		
Super Frames:		
Super Frame Errors:		
RS Words:		
RS Correctable Errors:		
RS Uncorrectable Errors:		
HEC Errors:		
OCD Errors:		
LCD Errors:		
Total Cells:		
Data Cells:		
Bit Errors:		
Total ES:		
Total SES:		
Total UAS:		
<input type="button" value="xDSL BER Test"/> <input type="button" value="Reset Statistics"/>		

Each field is described in the following table.

**Table 8** xDSL Statistics Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Mode	This field identifies the DSL mode of the DSL connection.
Traffic Type	This displays the type of traffic the DSL port is sending and receiving.
Status	This displays the current state of setting up the DSL connection.
Link Power State	This displays the DSL connection's current power usage or power saving mode. <b>null</b> displays when there is no DSL connection.
Downstream	These are the statistics for the traffic direction coming into the port from the service provider.

**Table 8** xDSL Statistics Screen (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Upstream	These are the statistics for the traffic direction going out from the port to the service provider.
Line Coding (Trellis)	This displays whether or not the port is using Trellis coding for traffic. Trellis coding helps to reduce the noise in ADSL transmissions. Trellis may reduce throughput but it makes the connection more stable.
SNR Margin (0.1 dB)	This displays the Signal-to-Noise Ratio margin (in 0.1 dB). A DMT sub-carrier's SNR is the ratio between the received signal power and the received noise power. The signal-to-noise ratio margin is the maximum that the received noise power could increase with the system still being able to meet its transmission targets.
Attenuation (0.1 dB)	This displays the line attenuation, measured in tenths of a decibel (0.1 dB). This attenuation is the difference between the power transmitted at the near-end and the power received at the far-end. Attenuation is affected by the channel characteristics (wire gauge, quality, condition and length of the physical line).
Output Power (0.1 dBm)	This displays the far end actual aggregate transmit power (in dBm). Downstream is how much power the service provider is using to transmit to the port. Upstream is how much power the port is using to transmit to the service provider.
Attainable Rate (Kbps):	These are the highest theoretically possible transfer rates at which the port could send and receive data.
Rate (Kbps)	This displays the data transfer rates at which the port is receiving and sending.
Super Frames	This displays the number of ADSL superframes the DSL connection received and transmitted. Each superframe contains 68 ADSL data frames and a one-frame synch symbol for a total number of 69 frames.
Super Frame Errors	This displays the number of errored ADSL superframes the DSL connection received and transmitted.
RS Words	This displays the number of Reed Solomon error correction words for received and transmitted traffic.
RS Correctable Errors	This displays the number of errored packets corrected by Reed Solomon error correction for received and transmitted traffic.
RS Uncorrectable Errors	This displays the number of errored packets that Reed Solomon error correction could not correct for received and transmitted traffic.
HEC Errors	Header Error Control (HEC) checks for errors in packet headers.
OCD Errors	The number of Out of Cell Delineation errors for received and transmitted traffic. An OCD error means seven consecutive ATM cells had Header Error Control (HEC) violations.
LCD Errors	The number of Loss of Cell Delineation errors for received and transmitted traffic. An LCD state means an OCD condition persisted for 4 milliseconds.
Total Cells	This displays the total number of DSL cells including headers.
Data Cells	This displays the number of data payload DSL cells, excluding headers.
Bit Errors	This displays the number of errored bits.
Total ES	This displays the number of Errored Seconds meaning the number of seconds containing at least one errored block or at least one defect.
Total SES	This displays the number of Severely Errored Seconds meaning the number of seconds containing 30% or more errored blocks or at least one defect. This is a subset of ES.
Total UAS	This displays the number of UnAvailable Seconds.
xDSL BER Test	Click this to open a screen where you can perform a ADSL Bit Error Rate (BER) test to determine the quality of the ADSL connection.
Reset Statistics	Click this to clear the screen's statistics counters.

### 3.8.1 The ADSL BER Test Screen

Do the following while the VDSL Router has an ADSL connection to perform a ADSL Bit Error Rate (BER) test to determine the quality of the ADSL connection.

- 1 Log into the VDSL Router's web configurator and click **Device Info > Statistics > xDSL > xDSL BER Test** to display this screen. Select a test duration and click **Start**.

**ADSL BER Test - Start**

The ADSL Bit Error Rate (BER) test determines the quality of the ADSL connection. The test is done by transferring idle cells containing a known pattern and comparing the received data with this known pattern to check for any errors.

Select the test duration below and click "Start".

Tested Time (sec):

- 2 Click **Stop** to finish the test.

**ADSL BER Test - Running**

The xDSL BER test is in progress. The connection speed is 0 Kbps. The test will run for seconds.

Click "Stop" to terminate the test.

- 3 The test results display including the test's duration, the number of bits transferred, the number of errored bits, and the ratio of errored bits to transmitted bits.

**ADSL BER Test - Result**

The ADSL BER test completed successfully.

<b>Test Time (sec):</b>	
<b>Total Transferred Bits:</b>	
<b>Total Error Bits:</b>	
<b>Error Ratio:</b>	

## 3.9 The Route Info Screen

Log into the VDSL Router's web configurator and click **Device Info > Route** to display the VDSL Router's routing table.

**Figure 11** Route Info Screen

Device Info -- Route						
Flags: U - up, ! - reject, G - gateway, H - host, R - reinstate D - dynamic (redirect), M - modified (redirect).						
Destination	Gateway	Subnet Mask	Flag	Metric	Service	Interface
192.168.1.0	0.0.0.0	255.255.255.0	U	0		br0

Each field is described in the following table.

**Table 9** Route Info Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Destination	This displays the IP address to which this entry applies.
Gateway	This displays the gateway the VDSL Router uses to send traffic to the entry's destination address.
Subnet Mask	This displays the subnet mask of the destination net.
Flag	This displays whether the route is up ( <b>U</b> ), the VDSL Router drops packets for this destination ( <b>!</b> ), the route uses a gateway ( <b>G</b> ), the target is a host ( <b>H</b> ), reinstate route for dynamic routing ( <b>R</b> ), the route was dynamically installed by redirect ( <b>D</b> ), or modified from redirect ( <b>M</b> ).
Metric	The metric represents the "cost" of transmission for routing purposes. IP routing uses hop count as the measurement of cost, with a minimum of 1 for directly-connected networks.
Service	The name of a specific service to which the route applies if one is specified.
Interface	The interface through which this route sends traffic.

## 3.10 The ARP Info Screen

Log into the VDSL Router's web configurator and click **Device Info > ARP** to display Address Resolution Protocol information. This screen lists the IP addresses the VDSL Router has mapped to MAC addresses.

**Figure 12** ARP Info Screen

Device Info -- ARP			
IP address	Flags	HW Address	Device
192.168.1.33	Complete	00:24:21:7e:20:e7	br0

Each field is described in the following table.

**Table 10** ARP Info Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
IP address	The learned IP address of a device connected to one of the system's ports.
Flags	<b>Static</b> - static entry, <b>Dynamic</b> - dynamic entry that is not yet complete, <b>Complete</b> - dynamic entry that is complete.
HW Address	The MAC address of the device with the listed IP address.
Device	The interface through which the VDSL Router sends traffic to the device listed in the entry.



## 3.11 The DHCP Leases Screen

Log into the VDSL Router's web configurator and click **Device Info > DHCP** to display the VDSL Router's list of IP address currently leased to DHCP clients.

**Figure 13** DHCP Leases Screen

Device Info -- DHCP Leases			
Hostname	MAC Address	IP Address	Expires In
twpc11746-04	00:24:21:7e:20:e7	192.168.1.33	22 hours, 15 minutes, 9 seconds

Each field is described in the following table.

**Table 11** DHCP Leases Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Hostname	This field displays the name used to identify this device on the network (the computer name). The VDSL Router learns these from the DHCP client requests. "None" shows here for a static DHCP entry.
MAC Address	This field displays the MAC address to which the IP address is currently assigned or for which the IP address is reserved. Click the column's heading cell to sort the table entries by MAC address. Click the heading cell again to reverse the sort order.
IP Address	This field displays the IP address currently assigned to a DHCP client or reserved for a specific MAC address. Click the column's heading cell to sort the table entries by IP address. Click the heading cell again to reverse the sort order.
Expires In	This field displays how much longer the IP address is leased to the DHCP client.

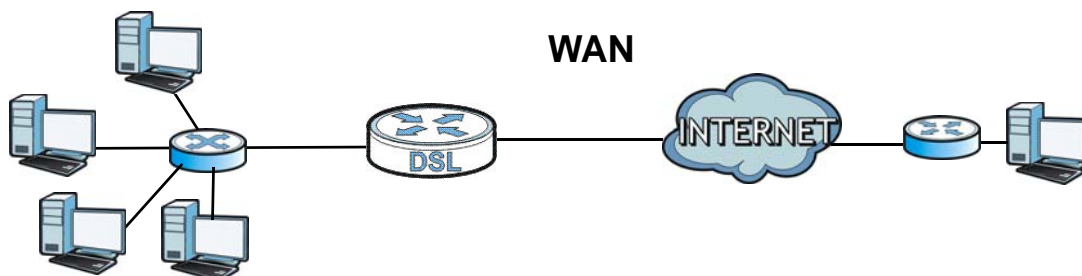


## 4.1 Overview

This chapter discusses the VDSL Router's **WAN** screens. Use these screens to configure your VDSL Router for Internet access.

A WAN (Wide Area Network) connection is an outside connection to another network or the Internet. It connects your private networks, such as a LAN (Local Area Network) and other networks, so that a computer in one location can communicate with computers in other locations.

**Figure 14** LAN and WAN



3G (third generation) standards for the sending and receiving of voice, video, and data in a mobile environment.

You can attach a 3G wireless adapter to the USB port and set the VDSL Router to use this 3G connection as your WAN or a backup when the wired WAN connection fails.

**Figure 15** 3G WAN Connection



### 4.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter

- Use the **Layer 2 Interface** screens to view, remove or add layer-2 WAN interfaces ([Section 4.2 on page 78](#) and [Section 4.3 on page 81](#)).

- Use the **WAN Service** screens to view, remove or add a WAN interface. You can also configure the WAN settings on the VDSL Router for Internet access ([Section 4.4 on page 83](#)).
- Use the **3G Backup** screen to configure 3G WAN connection ([Section 4.5 on page 97](#)).

**Table 12** WAN Setup Overview

LAYER-2 INTERFACE		INTERNET CONNECTION		
CONNECTION	DSL LINK TYPE	MODE	ENCAPSULATION	CONNECTION SETTINGS
ADSL/VDSL over PTM	N/A	Routing	PPPoE	PPP information, IPv4/IPv6 IP address, routing feature, DNS server, VLAN, QoS, and MTU
			IPoE	IPv4/IPv6 IP address, routing feature, DNS server, VLAN, QoS, and MTU
		Bridge	N/A	VLAN and QoS
ADSL over ATM	EoA	Routing	PPPoE/PPPoA	ATM PCV configuration, PPP information, IPv4/IPv6 IP address, routing feature, DNS server, VLAN, QoS, and MTU
			IPoE/IPoA	ATM PCV configuration, IPv4/IPv6 IP address, routing feature, DNS server, VLAN, QoS, and MTU
		Bridge	N/A	ATM PCV configuration, and QoS

## 4.1.2 What You Need to Know

The following terms and concepts may help as you read this chapter.

### Encapsulation Method

Encapsulation is used to include data from an upper layer protocol into a lower layer protocol. To set up a WAN connection to the Internet, you need to use the same encapsulation method used by your ISP (Internet Service Provider). If your ISP offers a dial-up Internet connection using PPPoE (PPP over Ethernet), they should also provide a username and password (and service name) for user authentication.

### WAN IP Address

The WAN IP address is an IP address for the VDSL Router, which makes it accessible from an outside network. It is used by the VDSL Router to communicate with other devices in other networks. It can be static (fixed) or dynamically assigned by the ISP each time the VDSL Router tries to access the Internet.

If your ISP assigns you a static WAN IP address, they should also assign you the subnet mask and DNS server IP address(es).

### ATM

Asynchronous Transfer Mode (ATM) is a WAN networking technology that provides high-speed data transfer. ATM uses fixed-size packets of information called cells. With ATM, a high QoS (Quality of

Service) can be guaranteed. ATM uses a connection-oriented model and establishes a virtual circuit (VC) between Finding Out More

## PTM

Packet Transfer Mode (PTM) is packet-oriented and supported by the VDSL2 standard. In PTM, packets are encapsulated directly in the High-level Data Link Control (HDLC) frames. It is designed to provide a low-overhead, transparent way of transporting packets over DSL links, as an alternative to ATM.

## 3G

3G (Third Generation) is a digital, packet-switched wireless technology. Bandwidth usage is optimized as multiple users share the same channel and bandwidth is only allocated to users when they send data. It allows fast transfer of voice and non-voice data and provides broadband Internet access to mobile devices.

## IPv6 Introduction

IPv6 (Internet Protocol version 6), is designed to enhance IP address size and features. The increase in IPv6 address size to 128 bits (from the 32-bit IPv4 address) allows up to  $3.4 \times 10^{38}$  IP addresses. The VDSL Router can use IPv4/IPv6 dual stack to connect to IPv4 and IPv6 networks, and supports IPv6 rapid deployment (6RD).

## IPv6 Addressing

The 128-bit IPv6 address is written as eight 16-bit hexadecimal blocks separated by colons (:). This is an example IPv6 address 2001:0db8:1a2b:0015:0000:0000:1a2f:0000.

IPv6 addresses can be abbreviated in two ways:

- Leading zeros in a block can be omitted. So 2001:0db8:1a2b:0015:0000:0000:1a2f:0000 can be written as 2001:db8:1a2b:15:0:0:1a2f:0.
- Any number of consecutive blocks of zeros can be replaced by a double colon. A double colon can only appear once in an IPv6 address. So 2001:0db8:0000:0000:1a2f:0000:0000:0015 can be written as 2001:0db8::1a2f:0000:0000:0015, 2001:0db8:0000:0000:1a2f::0015, 2001:db8::1a2f:0:0:15 or 2001:db8:0:0:1a2f::15.

## IPv6 Prefix and Prefix Length

Similar to an IPv4 subnet mask, IPv6 uses an address prefix to represent the network address. An IPv6 prefix length specifies how many most significant bits (start from the left) in the address compose the network address. The prefix length is written as "/x" where x is a number. For example,

```
2001:db8:1a2b:15::1a2f:0/32
```

means that the first 32 bits (2001:db8) is the subnet prefix.

## IPv6 Subnet Masking

Both an IPv6 address and IPv6 subnet mask compose of 128-bit binary digits, which are divided into eight 16-bit blocks and written in hexadecimal notation. Hexadecimal uses four bits for each character (1 ~ 10, A ~ F). Each block's 16 bits are then represented by four hexadecimal characters. For example, FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FC00:0000:0000:0000.

### 4.1.3 Before You Begin

You need to know your Internet access settings such as encapsulation and WAN IP address. Get this information from your ISP.

## 4.2 The Layer-2 Interface ATM Screen

The VDSL Router must have a layer-2 interface to allow users to use the DSL port to access the Internet. The screen varies depending on the interface type you select. Log into the VDSL Router's web configurator and click **Advanced Setup > Layer2 Interface > ATM Interface** to manage the ATM layer-2 interfaces.

Note: The ATM and PTM layer-2 interfaces cannot work at the same time.

**Figure 16** Layer-2 Interface: ATM

DSL ATM Interface Configuration												
Choose Add, or Remove to configure DSL ATM interfaces.												
Interface	Vpi	Vci	DSL Latency	Category	Peak Cell Rate (cells/s)	Sustainable Cell Rate (cells/s)	Max Burst Size (bytes)	Link Type	Conn Mode	IP QoS	MPAAL Prec/Alg/Wght	Remove
atm0	8	35	Path0	UBR				EoA	VlanMuxMode	Support	8/WRR/1	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Remove"/>												

The following table describes the fields in this screen.

**Table 13** Layer-2 Interface: ATM

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Interface	The name of a configured layer-2 interface.
Vpi	This displays the Virtual Path Identifier (VPI).
Vci	This displays the Virtual Channel Identifier (VCI).
DSL Latency	This displays whether the ATM interface uses interleave delay ( <b>Path1</b> ) or fast mode with no interleave delay ( <b>Path0</b> ).
Category	This displays the ATM traffic class.
Peak Cell Rate	This displays the maximum rate at which the sender can send cells.
Sustainable Cell Rate	This displays the average cell rate (long-term) at which the sender can send cells.
Max Burst Size	This displays the maximum number of cells that can be sent at the peak rate.
Link Type	This is the DSL link type of the ATM layer-2 interface.
Conn Mode	This shows the connection mode of the layer-2 interface.

**Table 13** Layer-2 Interface: ATM (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
IP QoS	This displays whether QoS (Quality of Service) is enabled on the interface.
MPAAL Prec/Alg/Wght	This displays the interface's default queue precedence, queuing algorithm, and weighted round robin weight.
Remove	Select an interface and click the <b>Remove</b> button to delete it. You cannot remove a layer-2 interface when a WAN service is associated with it.
Add	Click this button to create a new ATM layer-2 interface.

## 4.2.1 Layer-2 ATM Interface Configuration

Click the **Add** button in the **Layer2 Interface: ATM** screen to open the following screen. Use this screen to create a new layer-2 interface. You can have multiple ATM layer-2 interfaces using different VPI and/or VCI values. The screen varies depending on the interface type you select.

**Figure 17** DSL ATM Interface Configuration

**ATM PVC Configuration**

This screen allows you to configure a ATM PVC.

VPI:  [0-255]

VCI:  [32-65535]

Select DSL Latency

Path0 (Fast)

Path1 (Interleaved)

Select DSL Link Type (EoA is for PPPoE, IPoE, and Bridge.)

EoA

PPPoA

IPoA

Encapsulation Mode:

Service Category:

Select Scheduler for Queues of Equal Precedence as the Default Queue

Weighted Round Robin

Weighted Fair Queuing

Default Queue Weight:  [1-63]

Default Queue Precedence:  [1-8] (lower value, higher priority)

VC WRR Weight:  [1-63]

VC Precedence:  [1-8] (lower value, higher priority)

Note: VC scheduling will be SP among unequal precedence VC's and WRR among equal precedence VC's. For single queue VC, the default queue precedence and weight will be used for arbitration. For multi-queue VC, its VC precedence and weight will be used for arbitration.

The following table describes the fields in this screen.

**Table 14** Layer-2 ATM Interface Configuration

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
ATM PVC Configuration	VPI (Virtual Path Identifier) and VCI (Virtual Channel Identifier) define a virtual circuit. This section is available only when you configure an ATM layer-2 interface.
VPI	The valid range for the VPI is 0 to 255. Enter the VPI assigned to you.
VCI	The valid range for the VCI is 32 to 65535 (0 to 31 is reserved for local management of ATM traffic). Enter the VCI assigned to you.
Select DSL Latency	Select <b>Path0 (Fast)</b> to use no interleaving and have faster transmission (a "fast channel"). Suitable only for a good line with little need for error correction.  At the time of writing the VDSL Router supports fast mode only and interleaved is reserved for future use.
Select DSL Link Type	Select <b>EoA</b> (Ethernet over ATM) to have an Ethernet header in the packet, so that you can have multiple services/connections over one PVC. You can set each connection to have its own MAC address or all connections share one MAC address but use different VLAN IDs for different services. <b>EoA</b> supports ENET ENCAP (IPoE), PPPoE and RFC1483/2684 bridging encapsulation methods.  Select <b>PPPoA</b> (PPP over ATM) to allow just one PPPoA connection over a PVC.  Select <b>IPoA</b> (IP over ATM) to allow just one RFC 1483 routing connection over a PVC.
Encapsulation Mode	Select the ISP's method of multiplexing.  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>VC/MUX</b>: In VC multiplexing, each protocol is carried on a separate ATM virtual circuit (VC). To transport multiple protocols, the VDSL Router needs separate VCs. There is a binding between a VC and the type of the network protocol carried on the VC. This reduces payload overhead since there is no need to carry protocol information in each Protocol Data Unit (PDU) payload.</li> <li>• <b>LLC/SNAP-BRIDGING</b>: In LCC encapsulation, bridged PDUs are encapsulated by identifying the type of the bridged media in the SNAP header. This is available only when you select <b>EoA</b> in the <b>Select DSL Link Type</b> field.</li> <li>• <b>LLC/ENCAPSULATION</b>: More than one protocol can be carried over the same VC. This is available only when you select <b>PPPoA</b> in the <b>Select DSL Link Type</b> field.</li> <li>• <b>LLC/SNAP-ROUTING</b>: In LCC encapsulation, bridged PDUs are encapsulated by identifying the type of the bridged media in the SNAP header. This is available only when you select <b>EoA</b> in the <b>Select DSL Link Type</b> field.</li> </ul>
Service Category	Select <b>UBR Without PCR</b> or <b>UBR With PCR</b> for applications that are non-time sensitive, such as e-mail.  Select <b>CBR</b> (Continuous Bit Rate) to specify fixed (always-on) bandwidth for voice or data traffic.  Select <b>Non Realtime VBR</b> (non real-time Variable Bit Rate) for connections that do not require closely controlled delay and delay variation.  Select <b>Realtime VBR</b> (real-time Variable Bit Rate) for applications with bursty connections that require closely controlled delay and delay variation.
Peak Cell Rate	Divide the DSL line rate (bps) by 424 (the size of an ATM cell) to find the Peak Cell Rate (PCR). This is the maximum rate at which the sender can send cells. Type the PCR here.  This field is not available when you select <b>UBR Without PCR</b> .
Sustainable Cell Rate	The Sustain Cell Rate (SCR) sets the average cell rate (long-term) that can be transmitted. Type the SCR, which must be less than the PCR. Note that system default is 0 cells/sec.  This field is available only when you select <b>Non Realtime VBR</b> or <b>Realtime VBR</b> .
Maximum Burst Size	Maximum Burst Size (MBS) refers to the maximum number of cells that can be sent at the peak rate. Type the MBS, which is less than 65535.  This field is available only when you select <b>Non Realtime VBR</b> or <b>Realtime VBR</b> .



**Table 14** Layer-2 ATM Interface Configuration (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Scheduler	Select the scheduler to use for queues that have the same precedence as the default queue. Queuing applies only when a port has more traffic than it can handle.  <b>Weighted Round Robin</b> scheduling services queues of the same priority level on a rotating basis based on their queue weight. The higher a queue's weight, the more service it gets. This queuing mechanism divides any available bandwidth across the different traffic queues and returns to queues that have not yet emptied.  <b>Weighted Fair Queuing</b> guarantees each queue's minimum bandwidth based on its queue weight during traffic congestion. This queuing mechanism divides any available bandwidth across the different traffic queues. Weighted fair queuing handles packets of various sizes better than weighted round robin queuing does.
Default Queue Weight	Specify the VC's weight for weighed fair queuing. The higher the weight, the bigger portion of the bandwidth the VC gets.
Default Queue Precedence	Specify the VC's priority for weighed fair queuing. The smaller the number the higher the priority.
VC WRR Weight	Specify the VC's weight for weighted round robin queuing. The higher the weight, the bigger portion of the bandwidth the VC gets.
VC Precedence	Specify the VC's priority for weighted round robin queuing. The smaller the number the higher the priority.
Back	Click this button to return to the previous screen without saving any changes.
Apply/Save	Click this button to save your changes and go back to the previous screen.

## 4.3 The Layer-2 Interface PTM Screen

The VDSL Router must have a layer-2 interface to allow users to use the DSL port to access the Internet. The screen varies depending on the interface type you select. Log into the VDSL Router's web configurator and click **Advanced Setup > Layer2 Interface > PTM Interface** to manage the PTM layer-2 interfaces.

Note: The ATM and PTM layer-2 interfaces cannot work at the same time.

**Figure 18** Layer-2 Interface: PTM

**DSL PTM Interface Configuration**

Choose Add, or Remove to configure DSL PTM interfaces.

Interface	DSL Latency	PTM Priority	Conn Mode	IP QoS	Remove
ptm0	Path0	Normal&High	VlanMuxMode	Support	<input type="checkbox"/>
ptm1	Path1	Normal&High	VlanMuxMode	Support	<input type="checkbox"/>

The following table describes the fields in this screen.

**Table 15** Layer-2 Interface: PTM

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Interface	The name of a configured layer-2 interface.
DSL Latency	This displays whether the ATM interface uses interleave delay ( <b>Path1</b> ) or fast mode with no interleave delay ( <b>Path0</b> ).
PTM Priority	This does not apply at the time of writing.
Conn Mode	This shows the connection mode of the layer-2 interface.
IP QoS	This displays whether QoS (Quality of Service) is enabled on the interface.
Remove	Select an interface and click the <b>Remove</b> button to delete it. You cannot remove a layer-2 interface when a WAN service is associated with it.
Add	Click this button to create a new ATM layer-2 interface.

### 4.3.1 Layer-2 PTM Interface Configuration

Click the **Add** button in the **Layer2 Interface: PTM** screen to open the following screen. Use this screen to create a new layer-2 interface.

**Figure 19** DSL PTM Interface Configuration

**PTM Configuration**

This screen allows you to configure a PTM flow.

Select DSL Latency

Path0 (Fast)

Path1 (Interleaved)

Select Scheduler for Queues of Equal Precedence as the Default Queue

Weighted Round Robin

Weighted Fair Queuing

Default Queue Weight:  [1-63]

Default Queue Precedence:  [1-8] (lower value, higher priority)

Default Queue Shaping Rate:  [Kbits/s] (blank indicates no shaping)

Default Queue Shaping Burst Size:  [bytes] (shall be >=1600)

The following table describes the fields in this screen.

**Table 16** Layer-2 PTM Interface Configuration

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Select DSL Latency	Select <b>Path0 (Fast)</b> to use no interleaving and have faster transmission (a "fast channel"). Suitable only for a good line with little need for error correction.  At the time of writing the VDSL Router supports fast mode only and interleaved is reserved for future use.
Scheduler	Select the scheduler to use for queues that have the same precedence as the default queue.  <b>Weighted Round Robin</b> scheduling services queues of the same priority level on a rotating basis based on their queue weight. The higher a queue's weight, the more service it gets. This queuing mechanism divides any available bandwidth across the different traffic queues and returns to queues that have not yet emptied.  During traffic congestion <b>Weighted Fair Queuing</b> guarantees each queue's minimum bandwidth based on its default queue weight. This queuing mechanism divides any available bandwidth across the different traffic queues. Weighted fair queuing applies only when a port has more traffic than it can handle.
Default Queue Weight	Specify the PTM interface's weight for weighed fair queuing. The higher the weight, the bigger portion of the bandwidth the PTM interface gets.
Default Queue Precedence	Specify the PTM interface's priority for weighed fair queuing. The smaller the number the higher the priority.
Default Queue Shaping Rate	Specify the maximum transmission rate allowed for traffic on this queue.
Default Queue Shaping Burst Size	Specify the maximum number of cells that can be sent at the default queue shaping rate.
Back	Click this button to return to the previous screen without saving any changes.
Apply/Save	Click this button to save your changes and go back to the previous screen.

## 4.4 The WAN Service Screen

Use this screen to change your VDSL Router's WAN settings. Click **Advanced Setup > WAN Service**. The summary table shows you the configured WAN services (connections) on the VDSL Router.

To use NAT, firewall or IGMP proxy in the VDSL Router, you need to configure a WAN connection with PPPoE or IPoE.

Note: When a layer-2 interface is in **VLAN MUX Mode**, you can configure up to five WAN services on the VDSL Router.

**Figure 20** WAN Service

Wide Area Network (WAN) Service Setup										
Choose Add, Remove or Edit to configure a WAN service over a selected interface.										
Interface	Description	Type	Vlan8021p	VlanMuxId	Igmp	NAT	IPv6	Mld	Remove	Edit
ppp0.1	CONECTIVIDAD	PPPoE	N/A	N/A	Disabled	Enabled	Enabled	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	Edit
ppp1.1	pppoe_0_8_35	PPPoE	N/A	N/A	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	Edit
ppp2.2	pppoe_0_8_35	PPPoE	N/A	N/A	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	Edit

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

**Table 17** WAN Service

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Interface	<p>This shows the name of the interface used by this connection.</p> <p>A default name <b>ipoa*</b>, <b>pppoa*</b>, <b>atm*</b> or <b>ptm*</b> indicates the DSL port. <b>ppp*</b> indicates a PPP connection through any one of the WAN interfaces.</p> <p>The number after the dot (.) represents the VLAN ID number assigned to traffic sent through this connection. The number after the underscore ( ) represents the index number of connections through the same interface.</p> <p><b>(null)</b> means the entry is not valid.</p>
Description	<p><b>This is the service name of this connection.</b></p> <p><b>0</b> and <b>35</b> or <b>0</b> and <b>1</b> are the default VPI and VCI numbers. The last number represents the index number of connections over the same PVC or the VLAN ID number assigned to traffic sent through this connection.</p> <p><b>(null)</b> means the entry is not valid.</p>
Type	This shows the method of encapsulation used by this connection.
Vlan8021p	This indicates the 802.1P priority level assigned to traffic sent through this connection. This displays <b>N/A</b> when there is no priority level assigned.
VlanMuxId	This indicates the VLAN ID number assigned to traffic sent through this connection. This displays <b>N/A</b> when there is no VLAN ID number assigned.
ConnId	This shows the index number of each connection. This displays <b>N/A</b> when the interface used by the connection is in <b>Default Mode</b> .
Igmp	This shows whether IGMP (Internet Group Multicast Protocol) is activated or not for this connection. IGMP is not available when the connection uses the bridging service.
NAT	This shows whether NAT is activated or not for this interface. NAT is not available when the connection uses the bridging service.
IPv6	This shows whether IPv6 is activated or not for this connection. IPv6 is not available when the connection uses the bridging service.
Mld	This shows whether Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) is activated or not for this connection. MLD is not available when the connection uses the bridging service.
Remove	Select an interface and click the <b>Remove</b> button to delete it. You cannot remove a layer-2 interface when a WAN service is associated with it.
Modify	<p>Click the <b>Edit</b> icon to configure the WAN connection.</p> <p>Click the <b>Remove</b> icon to delete the WAN connection.</p>
Add	Click <b>Add</b> to create a new connection.

## 4.4.1 WAN Connection Configuration

Click the **Edit** or **Add** button in the **WAN Service** screen to configure a WAN connection.

### 4.4.1.1 WAN Interface

This screen displays when you add a new WAN connection.

**Figure 21** WAN Configuration: WAN Interface

**WAN Service Interface Configuration**

Select a layer 2 interface for this service

Note: For ATM interface, the descriptor string is (portId\_vpi\_vci)  
 For PTM interface, the descriptor string is (portId\_high\_low)  
 Where portId=0 --> DSL Latency PATH0  
 portId=1 --> DSL Latency PATH1  
 portId=4 --> DSL Latency PATH0&1  
 low =0 --> Low PTM Priority not set  
 low =1 --> Low PTM Priority set  
 high =0 --> High PTM Priority not set  
 high =1 --> High PTM Priority set

atm0/(0\_8\_35) ▼

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

**Table 18** WAN Configuration: WAN Interface

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Select a layer 2 interface for this service	Select <b>ptmx</b> to use the DSL port as the WAN port and use the VDSL technology for data transmission.  Select <b>atmx</b> or <b>ipoax</b> (where x starts from 0 and is the index number of ATM layer-2 interfaces using different VPI and/or VCI values) to use the DSL port as the WAN port and use the ADSL technology for data transmission.
Back	Click this button to return to the previous screen.
Next	Click this button to continue.

### 4.4.1.2 Service Type

If you set the DSL link type to **PPPoA** or **IPoA** for the ATM interface and configure a WAN connection using the ATM interface, you only need to configure the **Enter Service Description** field in this screen.

**Figure 22** WAN Configuration: Service Type

**WAN Service Configuration**

Select WAN service type:

PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE)

IP over Ethernet

Bridging

Enter Service Description:

For tagged service, enter valid 802.1P Priority and 802.1Q VLAN ID.  
For untagged service, set -1 to both 802.1P Priority and 802.1Q VLAN ID.

Enter 802.1P Priority [0-7]:

Enter 802.1Q VLAN ID [0-4094]:

Network Protocol Selection:(IPv6 Only not support)

**Figure 23** The following table describes the labels in this screen.**Table 19** WAN Configuration: Service Type

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Select WAN service type	Select the method of encapsulation used by your ISP. Choices are <b>PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE)</b> , <b>IP over Ethernet</b> and <b>Bridging</b> .
Enter Service Description	Specify a name for this connection or use the automatically generated one.
Rate Limit	Enter the maximum transmission rate in Kbps for traffic sent through the WAN connection. Otherwise, leave this field blank to disable the rate limit.  This field is not available for an ATM connection if QoS is disabled in the DSL ATM Interface Configuration.
Tag VLAN ID for egress packets	Select this option to add the VLAN tag (specified below) to the outgoing traffic through this connection.  This field is available when the layer-2 interface is in <b>VLANMUX</b> mode.
Enter 802.1P Priority	IEEE 802.1p defines up to 8 separate traffic types by inserting a tag into a MAC-layer frame that contains bits to define class of service.  Type the IEEE 802.1p priority level (from 0 to 7) to add to traffic through this connection. The greater the number, the higher the priority level.  This field is available when the layer-2 interface is in <b>VLANMUX</b> mode.
Enter 802.1Q VLAN ID	Type the VLAN ID number (from 1 to 4094) for traffic through this connection.  This field is available when the PTM interface is in <b>VLANMUX</b> mode.

**Table 19** WAN Configuration: Service Type

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Network Protocol Selection	Select <b>IPv4 Only</b> to have the VDSL Router use only IPv4.  Select <b>IPv4&amp;IPv6(Dual Stack)</b> to let the VDSL Router connect to IPv4 and IPv6 networks and choose the protocol for applications according to the address type. This lets the VDSL Router use an IPv6 address when sending traffic through this connection. You can only select this for a WAN service that uses the PPPoE or IPoE encapsulation method over the ATM or PTM interface.
Back	Click this button to return to the previous screen.
Next	Click this button to continue.

### 4.4.1.3 WAN IP Address and DNS Server

The screen differs by the encapsulation you selected in the previous screen. See [Section 4.6 on page 99](#) for more information.

#### PPPoE or PPPoA

This screen displays when you select **PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE)** in the **WAN Service Configuration** screen or set the DSL link type to **PPPoA** for the ATM interface and configure a WAN connection using the ATM interface.

**Figure 24** WAN Configuration: PPPoE

**PPP Username and Password**

PPP usually requires that you have a user name and password to establish your connection. In the boxes below, enter the user name and password that your ISP has provided to you.

PPP Username:

PPP Password:

PPPoE Service Name:

Authentication Method:

Enable NAT

Enable Fullcone NAT

ONLY IF REQUIRED -- DISABLES NETWORK ACCELERATION AND SOME SECURITY

Dial on demand (with idle timeout timer)

Inactivity Timeout (minutes) [1-4320]:

PPP IP extension

Use Static IPv4 Address

IPv4 Address:

Use Static IPv6 Address

IPv6 Address:

Enable IPv6 Unnumbered Model

Launch Dhcp6c for Address Assignment

Enable PPP Debug Mode

Bridge PPPoE Frames Between WAN and Local Ports

**Multicast Proxy**

Enable IGMP Multicast Proxy

Enable MLD Multicast Proxy

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

**Table 20** WAN Configuration: PPPoE or PPPoA

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
PPP Username	Enter the user name exactly as your ISP assigned. If assigned a name in the form user@domain where domain identifies a service name, then enter both components exactly as given.
PPP Password	Enter the password associated with the user name above.
PPPoE Service Name	Type the name of your PPPoE service here. This field is not available for a PPPoA connection.



**Table 20** WAN Configuration: PPPoE or PPPoA

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Authentication Method	<p>The VDSL Router supports PAP (Password Authentication Protocol) and CHAP (Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol). CHAP is more secure than PAP; however, PAP is readily available on more platforms.</p> <p>Use the drop-down list box to select an authentication protocol for outgoing calls. Options are:</p> <p><b>AUTO</b> - Your VDSL Router accepts either CHAP or PAP when requested by this remote node.</p> <p><b>PAP</b> - Your VDSL Router accepts PAP only.</p> <p><b>CHAP</b> - Your VDSL Router accepts CHAP only.</p> <p><b>MSCHAP</b> - Your VDSL Router accepts MSCHAP only. MS-CHAP is the Microsoft version of the CHAP.</p>
Enable NAT	Select this check box to activate NAT on this connection.
Enable Fullcone NAT	This field is available only when you select <b>Enable NAT</b> . Select this check box to activate full cone NAT on this connection.
Dial on Demand	Select this check box to not keep the connection up all the time. Specify an idle time-out in the <b>Inactivity Timeout</b> field.
Inactivity Timeout	Specify an idle time-out when you select <b>Dial on Demand</b> . The default setting is 0, which means the Internet session will not timeout.
PPP IP extension	<p>Select this only if your service provider requires it. PPP IP extension extends the service provider's IP subnet to a single LAN computer.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It lets only one computer on the LAN connect to the WAN.</li> <li>• The public IP address from the ISP is forwarded through DHCP to the LAN computer instead of being used on the WAN PPP interface.</li> <li>• It disables NAT and the firewall.</li> <li>• DHCP tells the LAN computer to use the gateway as the default gateway and DNS server.</li> <li>• The VDSL Router bridges IP packets between the WAN and LAN ports except packets destined for the VDSL Router's LAN IP address.</li> </ul>
Use Static IPv4 Address	Select this option if you have a fixed IPv4 address assigned by your ISP.
IPv4 Address	Enter the IPv4 address assigned by your ISP.
Use Static IPv6 Address	Select this option if you have a fixed IPv6 address assigned by your ISP.
IPv6 Address	Enter the IPv6 address assigned by your ISP.
Enable IPv6 Unnumbered Model	Select this to enable IPv6 processing on the interface without assigning an explicit IPv6 address to the interface.
Launch Dhcp6c for Address Assignment	<p>Select this check box to obtain an IPv6 address from a DHCPv6 server.</p> <p>The IP address assigned by a DHCPv6 server has priority over the IP address automatically generated by the VDSL Router using the IPv6 prefix from an RA.</p>
Enable PPP Debug Mode	Select this option to display PPP debugging messages on the console.

**Table 20** WAN Configuration: PPPoE or PPPoA

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Bridge PPPoE Frames Between WAN and Local Ports	<p>Select this option to forward PPPoE packets from the WAN port to the LAN ports and from the LAN ports to the WAN port.</p> <p>In addition to the VDSL Router's built-in PPPoE client, you can select this to allow up to ten hosts on the LAN to use PPPoE client software on their computers to connect to the ISP via the VDSL Router. Each host can have a separate account and a public WAN IP address.</p> <p>This is an alternative to NAT for application where NAT is not appropriate.</p> <p>Clear this if you do not need to allow hosts on the LAN to use PPPoE client software on their computers to connect to the ISP.</p> <p>This field is not available for a PPPoA connection.</p>
Enable IGMP Multicast Proxy	<p>Select this check box to have the VDSL Router act as an IGMP proxy on this connection. This allows the VDSL Router to get subscribing information and maintain a joined member list for each multicast group. It can reduce multicast traffic significantly.</p>
Enable MLD Multicast Proxy	<p>Select <b>Enable</b> to have the VDSL Router act as an MLD proxy on this connection. This allows the VDSL Router to get subscription information and maintain a joined member list for each multicast group. It can reduce multicast traffic significantly.</p>
Back	<p>Click this button to return to the previous screen.</p>
Next	<p>Click this button to continue.</p>

## IPoE

This screen displays when you select **IP over Ethernet** in the **WAN Service Configuration** screen.

**Figure 25** WAN Configuration: IPoE

**WAN IP Settings**

Enter information provided to you by your ISP to configure the WAN IP settings.  
 Notice: If "Obtain an IP address automatically" is chosen, DHCP will be enabled for PVC in IPoE mode.  
 If "Use the following Static IP address" is chosen, enter the WAN IP address, subnet mask and interface gateway.

Obtain an IP address automatically

Option 60 Vendor ID:

Option 61 IAID:  (8 hexadecimal digits)

Option 61 DUID:  (hexadecimal digit)

Option 125:  Disable  Enable

Use the following Static IP address:

WAN IP Address:

WAN Subnet Mask:

WAN gateway IP Address:

Enter information provided to you by your ISP to configure the WAN IPv6 settings.  
 Notice:  
 If "Obtain an IPv6 address automatically" is chosen, DHCPv6 Client will be enabled on this WAN interface.  
 If "Use the following Static IPv6 address" is chosen, enter the static WAN IPv6 address. If the address prefix length is not specified, it will be default to /64.

Obtain an IPv6 address automatically

Dhcpv6 Address Assignment

Use the following Static IPv6 address:

WAN IPv6 Address/Prefix Length:

Specify the Next-Hop IPv6 address for this WAN interface.  
 Notice: This address can be either a link local or a global unicast IPv6 address.

WAN Next-Hop IPv6 Address:

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

**Table 21** WAN Configuration: IPoE

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Obtain an IP address automatically	A static IP address is a fixed IP that your ISP gives you. A dynamic IP address is not fixed; the ISP assigns you a different one each time you connect to the Internet. Select this if you have a dynamic IP address.
Option 60 Vendor ID	DHCP Option 60 identifies the vendor and functionality of the VDSL Router in DHCP requests that the VDSL Router sends to a DHCP server when getting a WAN IP address. Enter the Vendor Class Identifier (Option 60), such as the type of the hardware or firmware.
Option 61 IAID	DHCP Option 61 identifies the VDSL Router in DHCP requests the VDSL Router sends to a DHCP server when getting a WAN IP address. Enter the Identity Association Identifier (IAID) of the VDSL Router. For example, the WAN connection index number.
Option 61 DUID	Enter the DHCP Unique Identifier (DUID) of the VDSL Router.

**Table 21** WAN Configuration: IPoE

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Option 125	Enable this to add vendor specific information to DHCP requests that the VDSL Router sends to a DHCP server when getting a WAN IP address.
Use the following Static IP address	Select this if you have a static IP address.
WAN IP Address	Enter the static IP address provided by your ISP.
WAN Subnet Mask	Enter the subnet mask provided by your ISP.
WAN gateway IP Address	Enter the gateway IP address provided by your ISP.
Obtain an IPv6 address automatically	Select this option to have the VDSL Router use the IPv6 prefix from the connected router's Router Advertisement (RA) to generate an IPv6 address.
Dhcpv6 Address Assignment	Select this check box to obtain an IPv6 address from a DHCPv6 server. The IP address assigned by a DHCPv6 server has priority over the IP address automatically generated by the VDSL Router using the IPv6 prefix from an RA.
Use the following Static IPv6 address	Select this option if you have a fixed IPv6 address assigned by your ISP.
WAN IPv6 Address/Prefix Length	Enter the static IPv6 address and bit number of the IPv6 subnet mask provided by your ISP.
WAN IPv6 Subnet Prefix Length	Enter the bit number of the IPv6 subnet mask provided by your ISP.
WAN Next-Hop IPv6 Address	Enter the gateway IPv6 address provided by your ISP.
Back	Click this button to return to the previous screen.
Next	Click this button to continue.

## IPoA

This screen displays only when you set the DSL link type to **IPoA** for the ATM interface and configure a WAN connection using the ATM interface.

**Figure 26** WAN Configuration: IPoA

**WAN IP Settings**

Enter information provided to you by your ISP to configure the WAN IP settings.

WAN IP Address:

WAN Subnet Mask:

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

**Table 22** WAN Configuration: IPoA

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
WAN IP Address	Enter the static IP address provided by your ISP.
WAN Subnet Mask	Enter the subnet mask provided by your ISP.

**Table 22** WAN Configuration: IPoA

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Back	Click this button to return to the previous screen.
Next	Click this button to continue.

#### 4.4.1.4 NAT, IGMP Multicast and Firewall Activation

The screen is available only when you select **IP over Ethernet** in the **WAN Service Configuration** screen or set the DSL link type to **IPoA** for the ATM interface and configure a WAN connection using the ATM interface.

**Figure 27** WAN Configuration: NAT, IGMP Multicast and Firewall Activation: IPoE/IPoA

**Network Address Translation Settings**

Network Address Translation (NAT) allows you to share one Wide Area Network (WAN) IP address for multiple computers on your Local Area Network (LAN).

Enable NAT

Enable Fullcone NAT

ONLY IF REQUIRED -- DISABLES NETWORK ACCELERATION AND SOME SECURITY

**IGMP Multicast**

Enable IGMP Multicast

Enable MLD Multicast Proxy

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

**Table 23** WAN Configuration: NAT, IGMP Multicast and Firewall Activation: IPoE

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Enable NAT	Select this check box to activate NAT on this connection.
Enable Fullcone NAT	Select this check box to activate full cone NAT on this connection. This field is available only when you select <b>Enable NAT</b> .
Enable IGMP Multicast Proxy	Select this check box to have the VDSL Router act as an IGMP proxy on this connection. This allows the VDSL Router to get subscribing information and maintain a joined member list for each multicast group. It can reduce multicast traffic significantly.
Enable MLD Multicast Proxy	Select <b>Enable</b> to have the VDSL Router act as an MLD proxy on this connection. This allows the VDSL Router to get subscription information and maintain a joined member list for each multicast group. It can reduce multicast traffic significantly.
Back	Click this button to return to the previous screen.
Next	Click this button to continue.

#### 4.4.1.5 Default Gateway

The screen is not available when you select **Bridging** in the **WAN Service Configuration** screen.

**Figure 28** WAN Configuration: Default Gateway: PPPoE, PPPoA, IPoE or IPoA

**Routing -- Default Gateway**

Default gateway interface list can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system default gateways but only one will be used according to the priority with the first being the highest and the last one the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed by removing all and adding them back in again.

**Selected Default Gateway Interfaces**

ppp0.1  
ppp2.2

**Available Routed WAN Interfaces**

atm1.1  
ppp1.1

IPv6: Select a preferred wan interface as the system default IPv6 gateway.

Selected WAN Interface

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

**Table 24** WAN Configuration: Default Gateway: PPPoE or IPoE

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Selected Default Gateway Interfaces	Select a WAN interface through which you want to forward the traffic. You can select multiple WAN interfaces for the device to try. The VDSL Router tries the WAN interfaces in the order listed and uses only the default gateway of the first WAN interface that connects; there is no backup WAN function. To change the priority order remove them all and add them back in again.
Available Routed WAN Interfaces	These are the WAN interfaces you can select from.
Selected WAN Interface	Select a WAN interface through which to forward IPv6 traffic.
Back	Click this button to return to the previous screen.
Next	Click this button to continue.

#### 4.4.1.6 DNS Server

The screen is not available when you select **Bridging** in the **WAN Service Configuration** screen.

Note: If you configure only one IPoA or IPoE connection using the ATM interface on the VDSL Router, you must enter the static DNS server address.

**Figure 29** WAN Configuration: DNS Server: PPPoE, PPPoA, IPoE or IPoA

**DNS Server Configuration**

Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces OR enter static DNS server IP addresses for the system. In ATM mode, if only a single PVC with IPoA or static IPoE protocol is configured, Static DNS server IP addresses must be entered.

**DNS Server Interfaces** can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system dns servers but only one will be used according to the priority with the first being the highest and the last one the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed by removing all and adding them back in again.

**Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces:**

Selected DNS Server Interfaces

atm1.1

->

<-

Available WAN Interfaces

ppp0.1  
ppp1.1  
ppp2.2

**Use the following Static DNS IP address:**

Primary DNS server:

Secondary DNS server:

IPv6: Select the configured WAN interface for IPv6 DNS server information OR enter the static IPv6 DNS server Addresses.  
Note that selecting a WAN interface for IPv6 DNS server will enable DHCPv6 Client on that interface.

**Obtain IPv6 DNS info from a WAN interface:**

WAN Interface selected:

**Use the following Static IPv6 DNS address:**

Primary IPv6 DNS server:

Secondary IPv6 DNS server:

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

**Table 25** WAN Configuration: DNS Server: PPPoE or IPoE

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces	Select this to have the VDSL Router get the DNS server addresses from one of the VDSL Router's WAN interfaces.
Selected DNS Server Interfaces	Select a WAN interface through which to get DNS server addresses. You can select multiple WAN interfaces for the device to try. The VDSL Router tries the WAN interfaces in the order listed and uses only the DNS server information of the first WAN interface that connects; there is no backup WAN function. To change the priority order remove them all and add them back in again.

**Table 25** WAN Configuration: DNS Server: PPPoE or IPoE

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Available WAN Interfaces	These are the WAN interfaces you can select from.
Use the following Static DNS IP address	Select this to have the VDSL Router use the DNS server addresses you configure manually.
Primary DNS server	Enter the first DNS server address assigned by the ISP.
Secondary DNS server	Enter the second DNS server address assigned by the ISP.
Obtain IPv6 DNS info from a WAN interface	Select this to have the VDSL Router get the IPv6 DNS server addresses from the ISP automatically.
WAN Interface selected	Select a WAN interface through which you want to obtain the IPv6 DNS related information.
Use the following Static IPv6 DNS address	Select this to have the VDSL Router use the IPv6 DNS server addresses you configure manually.
Primary IPv6 DNS server	Enter the first IPv6 DNS server address assigned by the ISP.
Secondary IPv6 DNS server	Enter the second IPv6 DNS server address assigned by the ISP.
Back	Click this button to return to the previous screen.
Next	Click this button to continue.

#### 4.4.1.7 Configuration Summary

This read-only screen shows the current WAN connection settings.

**Figure 30** WAN Configuration: Configuration Summary

**WAN Setup - Summary**

Make sure that the settings below match the settings provided by your ISP.

<b>Connection Type:</b>	IPoE
<b>NAT:</b>	Enabled
<b>Full Cone NAT:</b>	Enabled
<b>IGMP Multicast:</b>	Disabled
<b>Quality Of Service:</b>	Enabled

Click "Apply/Save" to have this interface to be effective. Click "Back" to make any modifications.

Back Apply/Save

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

**Table 26** WAN Configuration: Configuration Summary

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Connection Type	This is the encapsulation method used by this connection.
NAT	This shows whether NAT is active or not for this connection.
Full Cone NAT	This shows whether full cone NAT is active or not for this connection.
IGMP Multicast	This shows whether IGMP multicasting is active or not for this connection.
Quality Of Service	This shows whether QoS is active or not for this connection.



**Table 26** WAN Configuration: Configuration Summary

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Back	Click this button to return to the previous screen.
Apply/Save	Click this button to save your changes.

## 4.5 The 3G Backup Screen

Use this screen to configure your 3G settings. Click **Network > WAN > 3G Backup**. See [Section 2.2 on page 20](#) for the supported 3G USB dongles.

Note: The actual data rate you obtain varies depending the 3G card you use, the signal strength to the service provider's base station, and so on.

If the signal strength of a 3G network is too low, the 3G card may switch to an available 2.5G or 2.75G network. Refer to [Section 4.6 on page 99](#) for a comparison between 2G, 2.5G, 2.75G and 3G wireless technologies.

**Figure 31** 3G Backup

**General**

Enable 3G Backup

Card Description: N/A

3G Status: NoDevice

Username:  (Optional)

Password:  (Optional)

Dial string:

APN:

Connection:  ▾

Max Idle Timeout:  Min.

Obtain an IP Address Automatically

Use the following static IP address

IP Address:

Obtain DNS info dynamically

Use the following static DNS IP address

Primary DNS server:

Secondary DNS server:

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

**Table 27** 3G Backup

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Enable 3G Backup	Select this option to have the VDSL Router use the 3G connection as your WAN or a backup when the wired WAN connection fails.
Card Description	This field displays the manufacturer and model name of your 3G card if you inserted one in the VDSL Router. Otherwise, it displays <b>N/A</b> .
3G Status	<p>This field displays:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>NoDevice</b> when no 3G card is inserted,</li> <li>• <b>Disabled</b> when the 3G WAN is not activated,</li> <li>• <b>Up</b> when the 3G connection is up,</li> <li>• <b>Down</b> when the 3G connection is down,</li> <li>• <b>NoResponse</b> when there is no response from the inserted 3G card,</li> <li>• <b>InvalidPIN</b> if the PIN code you entered in the <b>WAN &gt; 3G Backup</b> screen is not the right one for the 3G card you inserted,</li> <li>• <b>NeedPUK</b> if you enter the PIN (Personal Identification Number) code incorrectly for three times and the SIM card is blocked by your ISP,</li> <li>• <b>DialFail</b> when the VDSL Router fails to dial up a 3G connection.</li> <li>• or <b>InvalidSIM</b> when the SIM card is damaged or not inserted.</li> </ul>
Username	Type the user name (of up to 70 ASCII printable characters) given to you by your service provider.
Password	Type the password (of up to 70 ASCII printable characters) associated with the user name above.
Dial string	<p>Enter the phone number (dial string) used to dial up a connection to your service provider's base station. Your ISP should provide the phone number.</p> <p>For example, *99# is the dial string to establish a GPRS or 3G connection in Taiwan.</p>
APN	<p>Enter the APN (Access Point Name) provided by your service provider. Connections with different APNs may provide different services (such as Internet access or MMS (Multi-Media Messaging Service)) and charge method.</p> <p>You can enter up to 31 ASCII printable characters. Spaces are allowed.</p>
Connection	<p>Select <b>Nailed Up</b> if you do not want the connection to time out.</p> <p>Select <b>on Demand</b> if you do not want the connection up all the time and specify an idle time-out in the <b>Max Idle Timeout</b> field.</p>
Max Idle Timeout	<p>This value specifies the time in minutes that elapses before the VDSL Router automatically disconnects from the ISP.</p> <p><b>0</b> means the Internet session will not timeout.</p>
Obtain an IP Address Automatically	Select this option If your ISP did not assign you a fixed IP address.
Use the following static IP address	Select this option If the ISP assigned a fixed IP address.
IP Address	Enter your WAN IP address in this field if you selected <b>Use the following static IP address</b> .
Obtain DNS info dynamically	Select this to have the VDSL Router get the DNS server addresses from the ISP automatically.
Use the following static DNS IP address	Select this to have the VDSL Router use the DNS server addresses you configure manually.
Primary DNS server	Enter the first DNS server address assigned by the ISP.

**Table 27** 3G Backup (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Secondary DNS server	Enter the second DNS server address assigned by the ISP.
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes back to the VDSL Router.
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> to return to the previous configuration.

## 4.6 Technical Reference

The following section contains additional technical information about the VDSL Router features described in this chapter.

### Encapsulation

Be sure to use the encapsulation method required by your ISP. The VDSL Router can work in bridge mode or routing mode. When the VDSL Router is in routing mode, it supports the following methods.

#### IP over Ethernet

IP over Ethernet (IPoE) is an alternative to PPPoE. IP packets are being delivered across an Ethernet network, without using PPP encapsulation. They are routed between the Ethernet interface and the WAN interface and then formatted so that they can be understood in a bridged environment. For instance, it encapsulates routed Ethernet frames into bridged Ethernet cells.

#### PPP over ATM (PPPoA)

PPPoA stands for Point to Point Protocol over ATM Adaptation Layer 5 (AAL5). A PPPoA connection functions like a dial-up Internet connection. The VDSL Router encapsulates the PPP session based on RFC1483 and sends it through an ATM PVC (Permanent Virtual Circuit) to the Internet Service Provider's (ISP) DSLAM (digital access multiplexer). Please refer to RFC 2364 for more information on PPPoA. Refer to RFC 1661 for more information on PPP.

#### PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE)

Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet (PPPoE) provides access control and billing functionality in a manner similar to dial-up services using PPP. PPPoE is an IETF standard (RFC 2516) specifying how a personal computer (PC) interacts with a broadband modem (DSL, cable, wireless, etc.) connection.

For the service provider, PPPoE offers an access and authentication method that works with existing access control systems (for example RADIUS).

One of the benefits of PPPoE is the ability to let you access one of multiple network services, a function known as dynamic service selection. This enables the service provider to easily create and offer new IP services for individuals.

Operationally, PPPoE saves significant effort for both you and the ISP or carrier, as it requires no specific configuration of the broadband modem at the customer site.

By implementing PPPoE directly on the VDSL Router (rather than individual computers), the computers on the LAN do not need PPPoE software installed, since the VDSL Router does that part of the task. Furthermore, with NAT, all of the LANs' computers will have access.

## **RFC 1483**

RFC 1483 describes two methods for Multiprotocol Encapsulation over ATM Adaptation Layer 5 (AAL5). The first method allows multiplexing of multiple protocols over a single ATM virtual circuit (LLC-based multiplexing) and the second method assumes that each protocol is carried over a separate ATM virtual circuit (VC-based multiplexing). Please refer to RFC 1483 for more detailed information.

## **Multiplexing**

There are two conventions to identify what protocols the virtual circuit (VC) is carrying. Be sure to use the multiplexing method required by your ISP.

### **VC-based Multiplexing**

In this case, by prior mutual agreement, each protocol is assigned to a specific virtual circuit; for example, VC1 carries IP, etc. VC-based multiplexing may be dominant in environments where dynamic creation of large numbers of ATM VCs is fast and economical.

### **LLC-based Multiplexing**

In this case one VC carries multiple protocols with protocol identifying information being contained in each packet header. Despite the extra bandwidth and processing overhead, this method may be advantageous if it is not practical to have a separate VC for each carried protocol, for example, if charging heavily depends on the number of simultaneous VCs.

## **Traffic Shaping**

Traffic Shaping is an agreement between the carrier and the subscriber to regulate the average rate and fluctuations of data transmission over an ATM network. This agreement helps eliminate congestion, which is important for transmission of real time data such as audio and video connections.

Peak Cell Rate (PCR) is the maximum rate at which the sender can send cells. This parameter may be lower (but not higher) than the maximum line speed. 1 ATM cell is 53 bytes (424 bits), so a maximum speed of 832Kbps gives a maximum PCR of 1962 cells/sec. This rate is not guaranteed because it is dependent on the line speed.

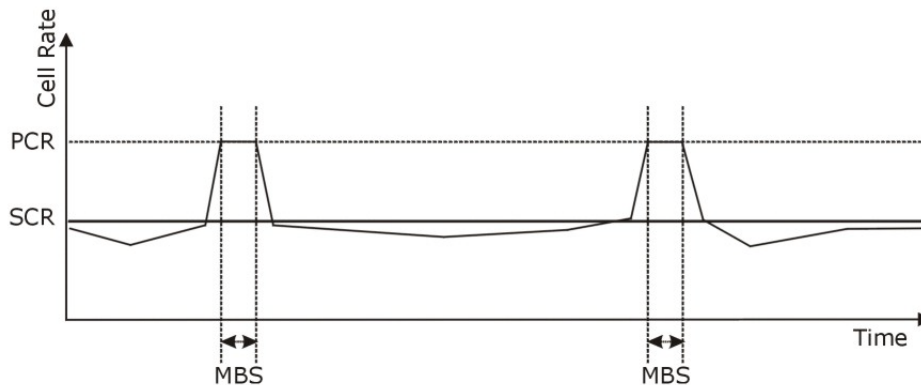
Sustained Cell Rate (SCR) is the mean cell rate of each bursty traffic source. It specifies the maximum average rate at which cells can be sent over the virtual connection. SCR may not be greater than the PCR.

Maximum Burst Size (MBS) is the maximum number of cells that can be sent at the PCR. After MBS is reached, cell rates fall below SCR until cell rate averages to the SCR again. At this time, more cells (up to the MBS) can be sent at the PCR again.

If the PCR, SCR or MBS is set to the default of "0", the system will assign a maximum value that correlates to your upstream line rate.

The following figure illustrates the relationship between PCR, SCR and MBS.

**Figure 32** Example of Traffic Shaping



## ATM Traffic Classes

These are the basic ATM traffic classes defined by the ATM Forum Traffic Management 4.0 Specification.

### Constant Bit Rate (CBR)

Constant Bit Rate (CBR) provides fixed bandwidth that is always available even if no data is being sent. CBR traffic is generally time-sensitive (doesn't tolerate delay). CBR is used for connections that continuously require a specific amount of bandwidth. A PCR is specified and if traffic exceeds this rate, cells may be dropped. Examples of connections that need CBR would be high-resolution video and voice.

### Variable Bit Rate (VBR)

The Variable Bit Rate (VBR) ATM traffic class is used with bursty connections. Connections that use the Variable Bit Rate (VBR) traffic class can be grouped into real time (VBR-RT) or non-real time (VBR-nRT) connections.

The VBR-RT (real-time Variable Bit Rate) type is used with bursty connections that require closely controlled delay and delay variation. It also provides a fixed amount of bandwidth (a PCR is specified) but is only available when data is being sent. An example of an VBR-RT connection would be video conferencing. Video conferencing requires real-time data transfers and the bandwidth requirement varies in proportion to the video image's changing dynamics.

The VBR-nRT (non real-time Variable Bit Rate) type is used with bursty connections that do not require closely controlled delay and delay variation. It is commonly used for "bursty" traffic typical on LANs. PCR and MBS define the burst levels, SCR defines the minimum level. An example of an VBR-nRT connection would be non-time sensitive data file transfers.

### Unspecified Bit Rate (UBR)

The Unspecified Bit Rate (UBR) ATM traffic class is for bursty data transfers. However, UBR doesn't guarantee any bandwidth and only delivers traffic when the network has spare bandwidth. An example application is background file transfer.

## IP Address Assignment

A static IP is a fixed IP that your ISP gives you. A dynamic IP is not fixed; the ISP assigns you a different one each time. The Single User Account feature can be enabled or disabled if you have either a dynamic or static IP. However the encapsulation method assigned influences your choices for IP address and default gateway.

## Introduction to VLANs

A Virtual Local Area Network (VLAN) allows a physical network to be partitioned into multiple logical networks. Devices on a logical network belong to one group. A device can belong to more than one group. With VLAN, a device cannot directly talk to or hear from devices that are not in the same group(s); the traffic must first go through a router.

In Multi-Tenant Unit (MTU) applications, VLAN is vital in providing isolation and security among the subscribers. When properly configured, VLAN prevents one subscriber from accessing the network resources of another on the same LAN, thus a user will not see the printers and hard disks of another user in the same building.

VLAN also increases network performance by limiting broadcasts to a smaller and more manageable logical broadcast domain. In traditional switched environments, all broadcast packets go to each and every individual port. With VLAN, all broadcasts are confined to a specific broadcast domain.

## Introduction to IEEE 802.1Q Tagged VLAN

A tagged VLAN uses an explicit tag (VLAN ID) in the MAC header to identify the VLAN membership of a frame across bridges - they are not confined to the switch on which they were created. The VLANs can be created statically by hand or dynamically through GVRP. The VLAN ID associates a frame with a specific VLAN and provides the information that switches need to process the frame across the network. A tagged frame is four bytes longer than an untagged frame and contains two bytes of TPID (Tag Protocol Identifier), residing within the type/length field of the Ethernet frame) and two bytes of TCI (Tag Control Information), starts after the source address field of the Ethernet frame).

The CFI (Canonical Format Indicator) is a single-bit flag, always set to zero for Ethernet switches. If a frame received at an Ethernet port has a CFI set to 1, then that frame should not be forwarded as it is to an untagged port. The remaining twelve bits define the VLAN ID, giving a possible maximum number of 4,096 VLANs. Note that user priority and VLAN ID are independent of each other. A frame with VID (VLAN Identifier) of null (0) is called a priority frame, meaning that only the priority level is significant and the default VID of the ingress port is given as the VID of the frame. Of the 4096 possible VIDs, a VID of 0 is used to identify priority frames and value 4095 (FFF) is reserved, so the maximum possible VLAN configurations are 4,094.

TPID	User Priority	CFI	VLAN ID
2 Bytes	3 Bits	1 Bit	12 Bits

## Multicast

IP packets are transmitted in either one of two ways - Unicast (1 sender - 1 recipient) or Broadcast (1 sender - everybody on the network). Multicast delivers IP packets to a group of hosts on the network - not everybody and not just 1.

Internet Group Multicast Protocol (IGMP) is a network-layer protocol used to establish membership in a Multicast group - it is not used to carry user data. IGMP version 2 (RFC 2236) is an improvement over version 1 (RFC 1112) but IGMP version 1 is still in wide use. If you would like to read more detailed information about interoperability between IGMP version 2 and version 1, please see sections 4 and 5 of RFC 2236. The class D IP address is used to identify host groups and can be in the range 224.0.0.0 to 239.255.255.255. The address 224.0.0.0 is not assigned to any group and is used by IP multicast computers. The address 224.0.0.1 is used for query messages and is assigned to the permanent group of all IP hosts (including gateways). All hosts must join the 224.0.0.1 group in order to participate in IGMP. The address 224.0.0.2 is assigned to the multicast routers group.

At start up, the VDSL Router queries all directly connected networks to gather group membership. After that, the VDSL Router periodically updates this information.

## DNS Server Address Assignment

Use Domain Name System (DNS) to map a domain name to its corresponding IP address and vice versa, for instance, the IP address of `www.zyxel.com` is `204.217.0.2`. The DNS server is extremely important because without it, you must know the IP address of a computer before you can access it.

The VDSL Router can get the DNS server addresses in the following ways.

- 1 The ISP tells you the DNS server addresses, usually in the form of an information sheet, when you sign up. If your ISP gives you DNS server addresses, manually enter them in the DNS server fields.
- 2 If your ISP dynamically assigns the DNS server IP addresses (along with the VDSL Router's WAN IP address), set the DNS server fields to get the DNS server address from the ISP.

## IPv6 Addressing

The 128-bit IPv6 address is written as eight 16-bit hexadecimal blocks separated by colons (:). This is an example IPv6 address `2001:0db8:1a2b:0015:0000:0000:1a2f:0000`.

IPv6 addresses can be abbreviated in two ways:

- Leading zeros in a block can be omitted. So `2001:0db8:1a2b:0015:0000:0000:1a2f:0000` can be written as `2001:db8:1a2b:15:0:0:1a2f:0`.
- Any number of consecutive blocks of zeros can be replaced by a double colon. A double colon can only appear once in an IPv6 address. So `2001:0db8:0000:0000:1a2f:0000:0000:0015` can be written as `2001:0db8::1a2f:0000:0000:0015`, `2001:0db8:0000:0000:1a2f::0015`, `2001:db8::1a2f:0:0:15` or `2001:db8:0:0:1a2f::15`.

## IPv6 Prefix and Prefix Length

Similar to an IPv4 subnet mask, IPv6 uses an address prefix to represent the network address. An IPv6 prefix length specifies how many most significant bits (start from the left) in the address

compose the network address. The prefix length is written as "/x" where x is a number. For example,

2001:db8:1a2b:15::1a2f:0/32

means that the first 32 bits (2001:db8) is the subnet prefix.

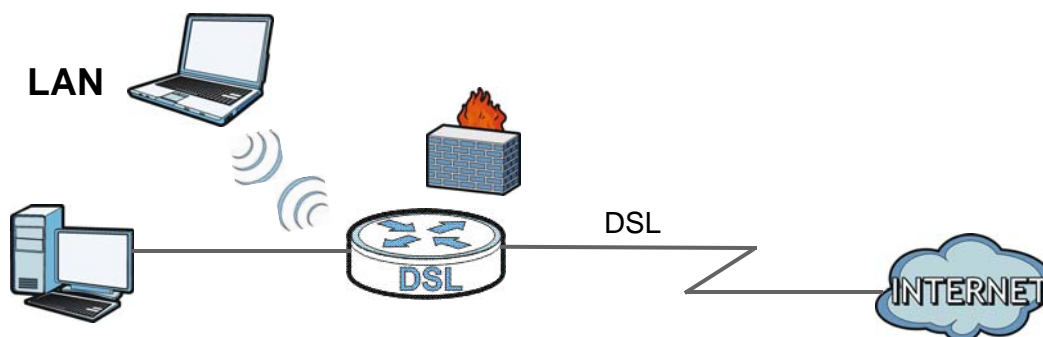


# LAN Setup

## 5.1 Overview

A Local Area Network (LAN) is a shared communication system to which many networking devices are connected. It is usually located in one immediate area such as a building or floor of a building.

Use the LAN screens to help you configure a LAN DHCP server and manage IP addresses.



### 5.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter

- Use the **LAN Setup** screen to set the LAN IP address, subnet mask, and DHCP settings of your VDSL Router ([Section 5.2 on page 106](#)).
- Use the **Static DHCP** screen to assign IP addresses on the LAN to specific individual computers based on their MAC Addresses ([Section 5.2.1 on page 108](#)).
- Use the **IPv6 Autoconfig** screen to set the Local Area Network interface IPv6 settings ([Section 5.3 on page 109](#)).

## 5.1.2 What You Need To Know

### IP Address

IP addresses identify individual devices on a network. Every networking device (including computers, servers, routers, printers, etc.) needs an IP address to communicate across the network. These networking devices are also known as hosts.

### Subnet Mask

Subnet masks determine the maximum number of possible hosts on a network. You can also use subnet masks to divide one network into multiple sub-networks.

### DHCP

A DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) server can assign your VDSL Router an IP address, subnet mask, DNS and other routing information when it's turned on.

### DNS

DNS (Domain Name System) is for mapping a domain name to its corresponding IP address and vice versa. The DNS server is extremely important because without it, you must know the IP address of a networking device before you can access it.

### RADVD (Router Advertisement Daemon)

When an IPv6 host sends a Router Solicitation (RS) request to discover the available routers, RADVD with Router Advertisement (RA) messages in response to the request. It specifies the minimum and maximum intervals of RA broadcasts. RA messages containing the address prefix. IPv6 hosts can be generated with the IPv6 prefix an IPv6 address.

### Finding Out More

See [Section 5.4 on page 111](#) for technical background information on LANs.

## 5.1.3 Before You Begin

Find out the MAC addresses of your network devices if you intend to add them to the DHCP Client List screen.

## 5.2 The LAN Setup Screen

Click **Advanced Setup > LAN** to open the **LAN Setup** screen. Use this screen to set the Local Area Network interface settings.

**Figure 33** LAN Setup

**Local Area Network (LAN) Setup**

IP Address:

Subnet Mask:

Enable IGMP Snooping

Standard Mode

Blocking Mode

Disable DHCP Server

Enable DHCP Server

Start IP Address:

End IP Address:

Leased Time (hour):

Static IP Lease List: (A maximum 32 entries can be configured)

MAC Address	IP Address	Remove
00:24:21:7E:20:E7	192.168.1.33	<input type="checkbox"/>

Obtain DNS info from WAN

Use Static DNS IP address:

First DNS Server

Second DNS Server

Configure the second IP Address and Subnet Mask for LAN interface

IP Address:

Subnet Mask:

The following table describes the fields in this screen.

**Table 28** LAN Setup

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
IP Address	Enter the LAN IP address to assign to your VDSL Router in dotted decimal notation, for example, 192.168.1.1 (factory default).
Subnet Mask	Type the subnet mask of your network in dotted decimal notation, for example 255.255.255.0 (factory default). Your VDSL Router automatically computes the subnet mask based on the IP Address you enter, so do not change this field unless you are instructed to do so.

**Table 28** LAN Setup (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Enable IGMP Snooping	<p>Enable IGMP snooping to have the VDSL Router passively learn memberships in multicast groups.</p> <p>Select <b>Standard Mode</b> to have the VDSL Router forward multicast packets to a port that joins the multicast group and broadcast unknown multicast packets from the WAN to all LAN ports.</p> <p>Select <b>Blocking Mode</b> to have the VDSL Router block all unknown multicast packets from the WAN.</p>
Disable DHCP Server	Select this to have the VDSL Router not provide DHCP services. Users must configure LAN devices with manual network settings if you do not have another DHCP server on the network.
Enable DHCP Server	Select this to have the VDSL Router serve as the DHCP server for the network to assign IP addresses and provide subnet mask, gateway, and DNS server information to LAN devices.
Start IP Address	This field specifies the first of the contiguous addresses in the IP address pool.
End IP Address	This field specifies the last of the contiguous addresses in the IP address pool.
DHCP Server Lease Time	Specify for how many hours to assign an IP address to a LAN device before making it available for reassignment to other systems.
Static IP Lease List	Use this table to assign IP addresses on the LAN to specific computers based on their MAC Addresses.
MAC Address	The MAC (Media Access Control) of a LAN device to which the entry's IP address is assigned.
IP Address	This field displays the IP address reserved for the LAN device with the entry's MAC.
Remove	Select entries and click the <b>Remove Entries</b> button to delete them.
Add Entries	Click this button to create a new static IP lease entry.
Obtain DNS info from WAN	Select this to have the VDSL Router get the Domain Name System (DNS) server addresses from the VDSL Router's WAN interface.
Use Static DNS IP address	Select this to have the VDSL Router use the DNS server addresses you configure manually.
First DNS Server, Second DNS Server	Enter the first and second DNS (Domain Name System) server IP address the VDSL Router passes to the DHCP clients.
Configure the second IP Address and Subnet Mask for LAN interface	<p>Select the check box to use IP alias to configure another LAN network for the VDSL Router.</p> <p>IP alias partitions a physical network into different logical networks over the same Ethernet interface. The VDSL Router supports multiple logical LAN interfaces via its physical Ethernet interface with the VDSL Router itself as the gateway for the LAN network. You can also configure firewall rules to control access to the LAN's logical network (subnet).</p>
IP Address	Enter the second LAN IP address of your VDSL Router in dotted decimal notation.
Subnet Mask	Type the subnet mask of your network in dotted decimal notation, for example 255.255.255.0 (factory default).
Apply/Save	Click this button to save your changes.

## 5.2.1 Add DHCP Static IP Lease Screen

Click **Add Entries** in the **LAN Setup** screen to display the following screen.

**Figure 34** Static DHCP: Add/Edit

**DHCP Static IP Lease**

Enter the Mac address and Static IP address then click "Apply/Save" .

MAC Address:

IP Address:

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

**Table 29** Static DHCP: Add/Edit

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
MAC Address	Enter the MAC address of a computer on your LAN.  Every Ethernet device has a unique MAC (Media Access Control) address. The MAC address is assigned at the factory and consists of six pairs of hexadecimal characters, for example, 00:A0:C5:00:00:02.
IP Address	Enter the IP address that you want to assign to the computer on your LAN with the MAC address that you will also specify.
Apply/Save	Click this button to save your changes and go back to the previous screen.

## 5.3 The IPv6 LAN Auto Configuration Screen

Click **Advanced Setup > LAN > IPv6 Autoconfig** to open the **IPv6 LAN Auto Configuration** screen. Use this screen to set the Local Area Network interface IPv6 settings.

**Figure 35** IPv6 LAN Auto Configuration

**IPv6 LAN Auto Configuration**  
 Note: Stateful DHCPv6 is supported based on the assumption of prefix length less than 64. Interface ID does NOT support ZERO COMPRESSION ":::". Please enter the complete information. For example: Please enter "0:0:0:2" instead of "::2".

**Static LAN IPv6 Address Configuration**  
 Interface Address (prefix length is required):

**IPv6 LAN Applications**

Enable DHCPv6 Server

Stateless

Stateful

Start interface ID:

End interface ID:

Leased Time (hour):

Assign DNS servers by DHCPv6

Enable RADVD

Enable ULA Prefix Advertisement

Randomly Generate

Statically Configure

Prefix:

Preferred Life Time (hour):

Valid Life Time (hour):

Enable MLD Snooping

Standard Mode

Blocking Mode

The following table describes the fields in this screen.

**Table 30** IPv6 LAN Auto Configuration

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Interface Address	To use a static IPv6 address, enter the IPv6 address prefix and prefix length that the VDSL Router uses for the LAN IPv6 address.  The IPv6 prefix length specifies how many most significant bits (starting from the left) in the address compose the network address. This field displays the bit number of the IPv6 subnet mask.
Enable DHCPv6 Server	Select this to have the VDSL Router act as a DHCPv6 server and pass IPv6 addresses, DNS server and domain name information to DHCPv6 clients.
Stateless	Select this to have the VDSL Router use IPv6 stateless autoconfiguration.

**Table 30** IPv6 LAN Auto Configuration (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Stateful	<p>Select this to have the VDSL Router use IPv6 stateful autoconfiguration.</p> <p><b>Start interface ID:</b> specify the first IPv6 address in the pool of addresses that can be assigned to DHCPv6 clients.</p> <p><b>End interface ID:</b> specify the last IPv6 address in the pool of addresses that can be assigned to DHCPv6 clients.</p> <p><b>Leased Time (hour):</b> Specify for how many hours to assign an IPv6 address to a DHCPv6 client before making it available for reassignment to other systems.</p>
Assign DNS servers by DHCPv6	Select this to have the VDSL Router pass DNS server information to DHCPv6 clients.
Enable RADVD	<p>Select this to have the VDSL Router send router advertisement messages to the LAN hosts.</p> <p>Router advertisement is a response to a router solicitation or a periodical multicast advertisement from a router to advertise its presence and other parameters, such as IPv6 prefix and DNS information. Router solicitation is a request from a host to locate a router that can act as the default router and forward packets.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The LAN hosts neither generate global IPv6 addresses nor communicate with other networks if you disable this feature.</p>
Enable ULA Prefix Advertisement	Select this to send Unique Local IPv6 Unicast Addresses (ULA) advertisement messages to the LAN hosts.
Randomly Generate	Select this to automatically create a LAN IPv6 address prefix.
Statically Configure	<p>Select this to send a fixed LAN IPv6 address prefix.</p> <p><b>Prefix:</b> enter the IPv6 prefix and length the VDSL Router uses to generate the LAN IPv6 address. The prefix length specifies how many most significant bits (starting from the left) in the address compose the network address. This field displays the bit number of the IPv6 subnet mask.</p> <p><b>Preferred Life Time (hour):</b> enter the preferred lifetime for the prefix.</p> <p><b>Valid Life Time (hour):</b> enter the valid lifetime for the prefix.</p>
Enable MLD Snooping	Select this to have the VDSL Router check Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) packets to learn the multicast group membership. This helps reduce multicast traffic.
Standard Mode	Select this to have the VDSL Router forward multicast packets to a port that joins the multicast group and broadcast unknown multicast packets from the WAN to all LAN ports.
Blocking Mode	Select this to have the VDSL Router block all unknown multicast packets from the WAN.
Save/Apply	Click this button to save your changes.

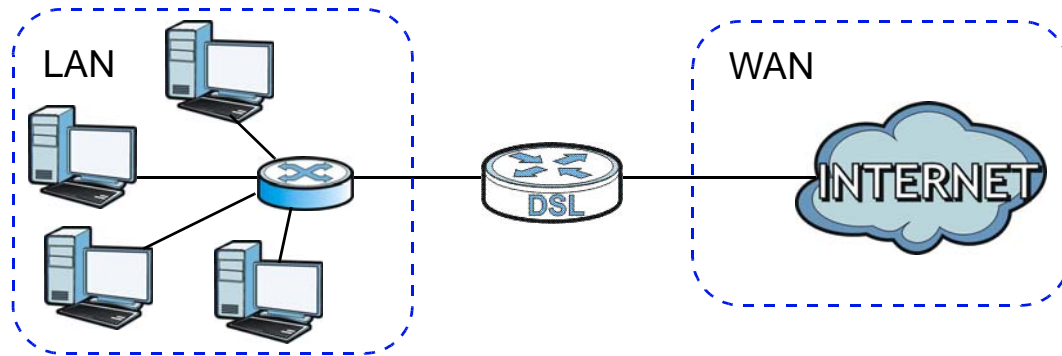
## 5.4 Technical Reference

This section provides some technical background information about the topics covered in this chapter.

### 5.4.1 LANs, WANs and the VDSL Router

The actual physical connection determines whether the VDSL Router ports are LAN or WAN ports. There are two separate IP networks, one inside the LAN network and the other outside the WAN network as shown next.

**Figure 36** LAN and WAN IP Addresses



### 5.4.2 DHCP Setup

DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol, RFC 2131 and RFC 2132) allows individual clients to obtain TCP/IP configuration at start-up from a server. You can configure the VDSL Router as a DHCP server or disable it. When configured as a server, the VDSL Router provides the TCP/IP configuration for the clients. If you turn DHCP service off, you must have another DHCP server on your LAN, or else the computer must be manually configured.

#### IP Pool Setup

The VDSL Router is pre-configured with a pool of IP addresses for the DHCP clients (DHCP Pool). See the product specifications in the appendices. Do not assign static IP addresses from the DHCP pool to your LAN computers.

### 5.4.3 DNS Server Addresses

DNS (Domain Name System) maps a domain name to its corresponding IP address and vice versa. The DNS server is extremely important because without it, you must know the IP address of a computer before you can access it. The DNS server addresses you enter when you set up DHCP are passed to the client machines along with the assigned IP address and subnet mask.

There are two ways that an ISP disseminates the DNS server addresses.

- The ISP tells you the DNS server addresses, usually in the form of an information sheet, when you sign up. If your ISP gives you DNS server addresses, enter them in the **DNS Server** fields in the **DHCP Setup** screen.



- Some ISPs choose to disseminate the DNS server addresses using the DNS server extensions of IPCP (IP Control Protocol) after the connection is up. If your ISP did not give you explicit DNS servers, chances are the DNS servers are conveyed through IPCP negotiation. The VDSL Router supports the IPCP DNS server extensions through the DNS proxy feature.

Please note that DNS proxy works only when the ISP uses the IPCP DNS server extensions. It does not mean you can leave the DNS servers out of the DHCP setup under all circumstances. If your ISP gives you explicit DNS servers, make sure that you enter their IP addresses in the **DHCP Setup** screen.

## 5.4.4 LAN TCP/IP

The VDSL Router has built-in DHCP server capability that assigns IP addresses and DNS servers to systems that support DHCP client capability.

### IP Address and Subnet Mask

Similar to the way houses on a street share a common street name, so too do computers on a LAN share one common network number.

Where you obtain your network number depends on your particular situation. If the ISP or your network administrator assigns you a block of registered IP addresses, follow their instructions in selecting the IP addresses and the subnet mask.

If the ISP did not explicitly give you an IP network number, then most likely you have a single user account and the ISP will assign you a dynamic IP address when the connection is established. If this is the case, it is recommended that you select a network number from 192.168.0.0 to 192.168.255.0 and you must enable the Network Address Translation (NAT) feature of the VDSL Router. The Internet Assigned Number Authority (IANA) reserved this block of addresses specifically for private use; please do not use any other number unless you are told otherwise. Let's say you select 192.168.1.0 as the network number; which covers 254 individual addresses, from 192.168.1.1 to 192.168.1.254 (zero and 255 are reserved). In other words, the first three numbers specify the network number while the last number identifies an individual computer on that network.

Once you have decided on the network number, pick an IP address that is easy to remember, for instance, 192.168.1.1, for your VDSL Router, but make sure that no other device on your network is using that IP address.

The subnet mask specifies the network number portion of an IP address. Your VDSL Router will compute the subnet mask automatically based on the IP address that you entered. You don't need to change the subnet mask computed by the VDSL Router unless you are instructed to do otherwise.

### Private IP Addresses

Every machine on the Internet must have a unique address. If your networks are isolated from the Internet, for example, only between your two branch offices, you can assign any IP addresses to the hosts without problems. However, the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA) has reserved the following three blocks of IP addresses specifically for private networks:

- 10.0.0.0 — 10.255.255.255
- 172.16.0.0 — 172.31.255.255

- 192.168.0.0 — 192.168.255.255

You can obtain your IP address from the IANA, from an ISP or it can be assigned from a private network. If you belong to a small organization and your Internet access is through an ISP, the ISP can provide you with the Internet addresses for your local networks. On the other hand, if you are part of a much larger organization, you should consult your network administrator for the appropriate IP addresses.

Note: Regardless of your particular situation, do not create an arbitrary IP address; always follow the guidelines above. For more information on address assignment, please refer to RFC 1597, "Address Allocation for Private Internets" and RFC 1466, "Guidelines for Management of IP Address Space".

# Network Address Translation (NAT)

## 6.1 Overview

This chapter discusses how to configure NAT on the VDSL Router.

Network Address Translation (NAT, RFC 1631) is the translation of the IP address of a host in a packet, for example, the source address of an outgoing packet, used within one network to a different IP address known within another network.

### 6.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter

- Use the **Virtual Servers** screen to forward incoming service requests to the server(s) on your local network ([Section 6.3 on page 115](#)).
- Use the **DMZ Host** screen to configure a default server ([Section 6.4 on page 118](#)).

## 6.2 What You Need to Know

The following terms and concepts may help as you read through this chapter.

### NAT

In the simplest form, NAT changes the source IP address in a packet received from a subscriber (the inside local address) to another (the inside global address) before forwarding the packet to the WAN side. When the response comes back, NAT translates the destination address (the inside global address) back to the inside local address before forwarding it to the original inside host.

### Virtual Servers

A virtual server set is a list of inside (behind NAT on the LAN) servers, for example, web or FTP, that you can make visible to the outside world even though NAT makes your whole inside network appear as a single computer to the outside world.

## 6.3 The Virtual Servers Screen

Click **Advanced Setup** > **NAT** to open the **Virtual Servers** screen. Use this screen to manage the list of virtual server rules.

Note: Many residential broadband ISP accounts do not allow you to run any server processes (such as a Web or FTP server) from your location. Your ISP may periodically check for servers and may suspend your account if it discovers any active services at your location. If you are unsure, refer to your ISP.

**Figure 37** NAT Virtual Servers

**NAT -- Virtual Servers Setup**

Virtual Server allows you to direct incoming traffic from WAN side (identified by Protocol and External port) to the Internal server with private IP address on the LAN side. The Internal port is required only if the external port needs to be converted to a different port number used by the server on the LAN side. A maximum 32 entries can be configured.

Server Name	External Port Start	External Port End	Protocol	Internal Port Start	Internal Port End	Server IP Address	WAN Interface	Remove
CivIV	2302	2302	UDP	2302	2302	192.168.1.34	ppp0.1	<input type="checkbox"/>
CivIV	6500	6500	TCP/UDP	6500	6500	192.168.1.34	ppp0.1	<input type="checkbox"/>
CivIV	13139	13139	UDP	13139	13139	192.168.1.34	ppp0.1	<input type="checkbox"/>

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

**Table 31** NAT Virtual Servers

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Add	Click this button to create a new entry.
Remove	Select entries and click the <b>Remove</b> button to delete them.
Server Name	This field displays the name of the service used by the packets for this virtual server.
External Port Start	This is the first external port number that identifies a service.
External Port End	This is the last external port number that identifies a service.
Protocol	This show whether the virtual server applies to TCP traffic, UDP traffic, or both.
Internal Port Start	This is the first internal port number that identifies a service.
Internal Port End	This is the last internal port number that identifies a service.
Server IP Address	This field displays the inside IP address of the server.
WAN Interface	This field displays the WAN interface through which the service is forwarded.

### 6.3.1 The Virtual Servers Add Screen

This screen lets you create or edit a virtual server rule. Click **Add** in the **Virtual Servers** screen to open the following screen.

You may enter a single port number or a range of port numbers to be forwarded, and the local IP address of the desired server. The port number identifies a service; for example, web service is on port 80 and FTP on port 21. In some cases, such as for unknown services or where one server can support more than one service (for example both FTP and web service), it might be better to specify a range of port numbers. You can allocate a server IP address that corresponds to a port or a range of ports.

**Figure 38** Virtual Servers Add

**NAT -- Virtual Servers**

Select the service name, and enter the server IP address and click "Apply/Save" to forward IP packets for this service to the specified server.

Use Interface:

Service Name:

Select a Service:

Custom Service:

Server IP Address:

External Port Start	External Port End	Protocol	Internal Port Start	Internal Port End
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	TCP	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	TCP	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	TCP	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	TCP	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	TCP	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	TCP	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	TCP	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	TCP	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	TCP	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	TCP	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	TCP	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	TCP	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	TCP	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	TCP	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	TCP	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

**Table 32** Virtual Servers Add

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Use Interface	Select a WAN interface for which you want to configure a virtual server rules.
Service Name	Select a Service: use the drop-down list to select a service. Custom Service: type a name to specify a different service.
Server IP Address	Enter the inside IP address of the LAN device to which the virtual server forwards traffic.
External Port Start	Enter the original destination port for the packets. To forward only one port, enter the port number again in the <b>External End Port</b> field. To forward a series of ports, enter the start port number here and the end port number in the <b>External End Port</b> field.

**Table 32** Virtual Servers Add (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
External Port End	Enter the last port of the original destination port range.  To forward only one port, enter the port number in the <b>External Start Port</b> field above and then enter it again in this field.  To forward a series of ports, enter the last port number in a series that begins with the port number in the <b>External Start Port</b> field above.
Protocol	Select the protocol supported by this virtual server. Choices are <b>TCP</b> , <b>UDP</b> , or <b>TCP/UDP</b> .
Internal Port Start	Enter the port number here to which you want the VDSL Router to translate the incoming port. For a range of ports, enter the first number of the range to which you want the incoming ports translated.
Internal Port End	Enter the last port of the translated port range.
Back	Click <b>Back</b> to return to the previous screen.
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes back to the VDSL Router.
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> to begin configuring this screen afresh.

## 6.4 The DMZ Host Screen

Click **Advanced Setup > NAT > DMZ Host** to open the **DMZ Host** screen. Use this screen to specify the IP address of a default server to receive packets from ports not specified in the **Virtual Servers** screen.

**Figure 39** DMZ Host

**NAT -- DMZ Host**

The Broadband Router will forward IP packets from the WAN that do not belong to any of the applications configured in the Virtual Servers table to the DMZ host computer.

Enter the computer's IP address and click 'Apply' to activate the DMZ host.

Clear the IP address field and click 'Apply' to deactivate the DMZ host.

DMZ Host IP Address:

The following table describes the fields in this screen.

**Table 33** DMZ Host

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
DMZ Host IP Address	Enter the IP address of the default server which receives packets from ports that are not specified in the <b>Virtual Servers</b> screen.  <b>Note:</b> If you do not assign a default server, the VDSL Router discards all packets received for ports not specified in the virtual server configuration.
Save/Apply	Click this to save your changes back to the VDSL Router.

## 6.5 Technical Reference

The following section contains additional technical information about the VDSL Router features described in this chapter.

### Virtual Server: Services and Port Numbers

The most often used port numbers are shown in the following table. Please refer to RFC 1700 for further information about port numbers. Please also refer to the Supporting CD for more examples and details on port forwarding and NAT.

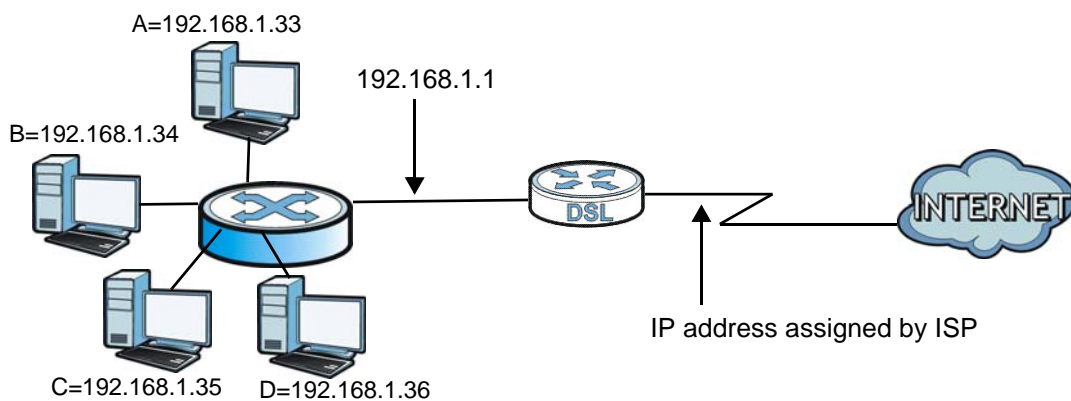
**Table 34** Services and Port Numbers

SERVICES	PORT NUMBER
ECHO	7
FTP (File Transfer Protocol)	21
SMTP (Simple Mail Transfer Protocol)	25
DNS (Domain Name System)	53
Finger	79
HTTP (Hyper Text Transfer protocol or WWW, Web)	80
POP3 (Post Office Protocol)	110
NNTP (Network News Transport Protocol)	119
SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol)	161
SNMP trap	162
PPTP (Point-to-Point Tunneling Protocol)	1723

### Virtual Server Example

Let's say you want to assign ports 21-25 to one FTP, Telnet and SMTP server (**A** in the example), port 80 to another (**B** in the example) and assign a default server IP address of 192.168.1.35 to a third (**C** in the example). You assign the LAN IP addresses and the ISP assigns the WAN IP address. The NAT network appears as a single host on the Internet.

**Figure 40** Multiple Servers Behind NAT Example







# Firewall

## 7.1 Overview

This chapter shows you how to enable and configure the VDSL Router firewall settings.

The VDSL Router firewall is a packet filtering firewall and restricts access based on the source/destination computer network address of a packet and the type of application.

### 7.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter

- Use the **General** screen ([Section 7.2 on page 121](#)) to enable firewall on the VDSL Router, and set the default action that the firewall takes on packets that do not match any of the firewall rules.
- Use the **Rules** screen ([Section 7.3 on page 123](#)) to view the configured firewall rules and add, edit or remove a firewall rule.

## 7.2 The Firewall General Screen

Click **Advanced Setup > Firewall** to display the following screen. Activate the firewall by selecting the **Active Firewall** check box .

**Figure 41** Firewall General

**General Setup**

Active Firewall

**Interface Default Policy**

No.	Active	Name	Interface	Direction	Default Action	Remove	Edit
1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	default	ppp0.1	In	Drop	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

**Table 35** Firewall General

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Active Firewall	Select this check box to activate the firewall. The VDSL Router performs access control and protects against Denial of Service (DoS) attacks when the firewall is activated.
No.	This displays the index number of the default firewall policy.
Active	This field displays whether a policy is turned on or not. Select the check box to enable the policy. Clear the check box to disable the policy.
Name	This displays the name of the policy.
Interface	This displays the LAN or WAN interface(s) to which this policy is applied.
Direction	This displays the direction of travel of packets ( <b>In</b> and <b>Out</b> ). Firewall rules are grouped based on the direction of travel of packets to which they apply.
Default Action	This displays the default action that the firewall is to take on packets that are traveling in the selected direction and do not match any of the firewall rules.  <b>Drop:</b> the VDSL Router silently discards the packets without sending a TCP reset packet or an ICMP destination-unreachable message to the sender.  <b>Permit:</b> the VDSL Router allows the passage of the packets.
Remove	Select entries and click the <b>Remove</b> button to delete them.
Edit	Click the <b>Edit</b> button to go to the screen where you can edit the rule.
Add	Click <b>Add</b> to create a new policy.
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes back to the VDSL Router.

## 7.2.1 Default Policy Configuration

In the **Firewall General** screen, click **Add** or click an entry's **Edit** icon to configure a firewall policy.

**Figure 42** Firewall General: Add

**Add Interface default policy**

Active

Name

Interface

Direction:

Default Action:

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

**Table 36** Firewall General: Add

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Active	Select this check box to enable the rule.
Name	Enter a descriptive name using printable English keyboard characters.

**Table 36** Firewall General: Add (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Interface	Select <b>All</b> to apply the policy to all interfaces on the VDSL Router or select the specific LAN or WAN interface to which this policy applies.
Direction	Specify the direction of travel of packets ( <b>incoming</b> or <b>outgoing</b> ) in this policy.
Default Action	Specify whether the firewall silently discards packets ( <b>Drop</b> ) or allows the passage of packets ( <b>Permit</b> ).
Back	Click <b>Back</b> to return to the previous screen.
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your customized settings and exit this screen.

## 7.3 The Firewall Rules Screen

Note: The ordering of your rules is very important as rules are applied in turn.

Click **Advanced Setup > Firewall > Rules** to display the following screen. This screen lists the configured incoming or outgoing firewall rules. Note the order in which the rules are listed.

Note: The firewall rules that you configure here take priority over the general firewall action settings in the **General** screen.

**Figure 43** Firewall Rules

Incoming Rules							
No.	Active	Name	Interface	Filter Criteria	Action	Remove	Edit
1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	FTP_01	ppp0.1	Protocol: TCP Src IP: 193.152.37.192 Src Mask: 255.255.255.240 Dst Port: 21	Action: Permit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>
2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	FTP_02	ppp0.1	Protocol: TCP Src IP: 80.58.63.128 Src Mask: 255.255.255.128 Dst Port: 21	Action: Permit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>
3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	FTP_03	ppp0.1	Protocol: TCP Src IP: 172.20.25.0 Src Mask: 255.255.255.0 Dst Port: 21	Action: Permit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>
4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	FTP_04	ppp0.1	Protocol: TCP Src IP: 172.20.45.0 Src Mask: 255.255.255.0 Dst Port: 21	Action: Permit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>
5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	HTTP_01	ppp0.1	Protocol: TCP Src IP: 193.152.37.192 Src Mask: 255.255.255.240 Dst Port: 80	Action: Permit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>
6	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	HTTP_02	ppp0.1	Protocol: TCP Src IP: 80.58.63.128 Src Mask: 255.255.255.128 Dst Port: 80	Action: Permit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>
7	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	HTTP_03	ppp0.1	Protocol: TCP Src IP: 172.20.25.0 Src Mask: 255.255.255.0 Dst Port: 80	Action: Permit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>
8	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	HTTP_04	ppp0.1	Protocol: TCP Src IP: 172.20.45.0 Src Mask: 255.255.255.0 Dst Port: 80	Action: Permit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>
9	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	ICMP	ppp0.1	Protocol: ICMP IcmpType: any	Action: Permit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>
10	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	TELNET_01	ppp0.1	Protocol: TCP Src IP: 193.152.37.192 Src Mask: 255.255.255.240 Dst Port: 23	Action: Permit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>
11	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	TELNET_02	ppp0.1	Protocol: TCP Src IP: 80.58.63.128 Src Mask: 255.255.255.128 Dst Port: 23	Action: Permit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>
12	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	TELNET_03	ppp0.1	Protocol: TCP Src IP: 172.20.25.0 Src Mask: 255.255.255.0 Dst Port: 23	Action: Permit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>
13	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	TELNET_04	ppp0.1	Protocol: TCP Src IP: 172.20.45.0 Src Mask: 255.255.255.0 Dst Port: 23	Action: Permit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>

Outgoing Rules							
No.	Active	Name	Interface	Filter Criteria	Action	Remove	Edit
<input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Remove"/> <input type="button" value="Apply"/>							

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

**Table 37** Firewall Rules

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Incoming/ Outgoing Rules	The following fields summarize the rules you have created that apply to traffic traveling in the selected packet direction.
No.	This is your firewall rule number. The ordering of your rules is important as rules are applied in turn.

**Table 37** Firewall Rules (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Active	This field displays whether a firewall rule is turned on or not. Select the check box to enable the rule. Clear the check box to disable the rule.
Name	This displays the name of the rule.
Interface	This displays the LAN or WAN interface(s) to which this rule is applied.
Filter Criteria	This displays the filtering criteria, such as the source or destination IP addresses and subnet mask to which this rule applies.
Action	This displays whether the firewall silently discards packets ( <b>Drop</b> ), discards packets and sends an ICMP message to the sender ( <b>Reject</b> ) or allows the passage of packets ( <b>Permit</b> ).
Remove	Select entries and click the <b>Remove</b> button to delete them.
Edit	Click the <b>Edit</b> button to go to the screen where you can edit the rule.
Add	Click <b>Add</b> to create a new rule.
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes back to the VDSL Router.

## 7.3.1 Firewall Rules Configuration

In the **Firewall Rules** screen, click **Add** or click a rule's **Edit** button to display this screen and refer to the following table for information on the labels.

**Figure 44** Firewall Rules: Add

**Add Firewall Rule**

Active

Rule Name:

Interface:

Direction:

Protocol:

Source IP Address:

Source Subnet Mask:

Source Port (port or port:port):  :

Destination IP Address:

Destination Subnet Mask:

Destination Port (port or port:port):  :

Action:

Reject Type:

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

**Table 38** Firewall Rules: Add

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Active	Select this check box to enable the rule.
Rule Name	Enter a descriptive name of up to 16 printable English keyboard characters, including spaces.  To add a firewall rule, you need to configure at least one of the following fields (except the <b>Interface</b> field).
Interface	Select an interface on the VDSL Router to which this rule applies.
Direction	Select a direction of travel of packets for which you want to configure the firewall rule.
Protocol	Select the IP protocol ( <b>TCP</b> , <b>UDP</b> or <b>ICMP</b> ) and enter the protocol (service type) number in the port field.
Source IP Address	Enter the source IP address in dotted decimal notation.
Source Subnet Mask	Enter the source subnet mask.
Source Port	Enter the single port number or the range of port numbers of the source.
Destination IP Address	Enter the destination IP address in dotted decimal notation.
Destination Subnet Mask	Enter the destination subnet mask.
Destination Port	Enter the single port number or the range of port numbers of the destination.
Action	Use the drop-down list box to select whether to discard ( <b>Drop</b> ), deny and send an ICMP message to the sender of ( <b>Reject</b> ) or allow the passage of ( <b>Permit</b> ) packets that match this rule.
Reject Type	If you select <b>Reject</b> , specify the type of ICMP message to send to the sender.
Back	Click <b>Back</b> to return to the previous screen.
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your customized settings and exit this screen.

# Quality of Service (QoS)

## 8.1 Overview

Quality of Service (QoS) refers to both a network's ability to deliver data with minimum delay, and the networking methods used to control the use of bandwidth. Without QoS, all traffic data is equally likely to be dropped when the network is congested. This can cause a reduction in network performance and make the network inadequate for time-critical application such as video-on-demand.

Configure QoS on the VDSL Router to group and prioritize application traffic and fine-tune network performance. Setting up QoS involves these steps:

- 1 Configure classifiers to sort traffic into different flows.
- 2 Assign priority and define actions to be performed for a classified traffic flow.

The VDSL Router assigns each packet a priority and then queues the packet accordingly. Packets assigned a high priority are processed more quickly than those with low priority if there is congestion, allowing time-sensitive applications to flow more smoothly. Time-sensitive applications include both those that require a low level of latency (delay) and a low level of jitter (variations in delay) such as Voice over IP (VoIP) or Internet gaming, and those for which jitter alone is a problem such as Internet radio or streaming video.

This chapter contains information about configuring QoS and editing classifiers.

### 8.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter

- The **QoS** screen lets you enable or disable QoS and set the default DSCP mark ([Section 8.3 on page 129](#)).
- The **QoS Queue Setup** screen lets you configure QoS queue assignment ([Section 8.4 on page 129](#)).
- The **QoS Classification Setup** screen lets you add, edit or delete QoS classifiers ([Section 8.5 on page 132](#)).

## 8.2 What You Need to Know

The following terms and concepts may help as you read through this chapter.

## QoS versus Cos

QoS is used to prioritize source-to-destination traffic flows. All packets in the same flow are given the same priority. CoS (class of service) is a way of managing traffic in a network by grouping similar types of traffic together and treating each type as a class. You can use CoS to give different priorities to different packet types.

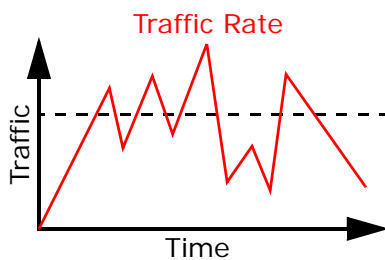
CoS technologies include IEEE 802.1p layer 2 tagging and DiffServ (Differentiated Services or DS). IEEE 802.1p tagging makes use of three bits in the packet header, while DiffServ is a new protocol and defines a new DS field, which replaces the eight-bit ToS (Type of Service) field in the IP header.

## Tagging and Marking

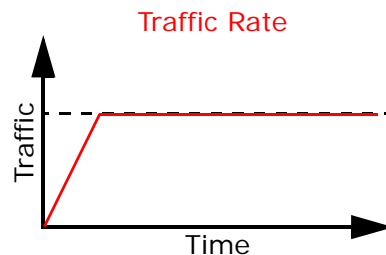
In a QoS class, you can configure whether to add or change the DSCP (DiffServ Code Point) value, IEEE 802.1p priority level and VLAN ID number in a matched packet. When the packet passes through a compatible network, the networking device, such as a backbone switch, can provide specific treatment or service based on the tag or marker.

## Traffic Shaping

Bursty traffic may cause network congestion. Traffic shaping regulates packets to be transmitted with a pre-configured data transmission rate using buffers (or queues). Your VDSL Router uses the Token Bucket algorithm to allow a certain amount of large bursts while keeping a limit at the average rate.



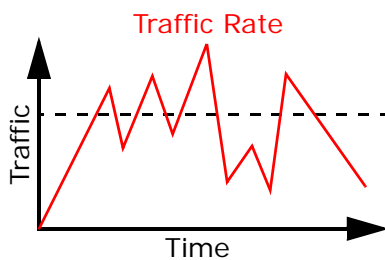
(Before Traffic Shaping)



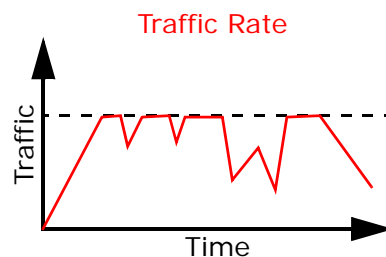
(After Traffic Shaping)

## Traffic Policing

Traffic policing is the limiting of the input or output transmission rate of a class of traffic on the basis of user-defined criteria. Traffic policing methods measure traffic flows against user-defined criteria and identify it as either conforming, exceeding or violating the criteria.



(Before Traffic Policing)



(After Traffic Policing)



## 8.3 The QoS Screen

Click **Advanced Setup > QoS** to open the screen shown next. Use this screen to enable or disable QoS and set the default DSCP mark for outgoing packets that do not match any classification rules.

**Figure 45** QoS

**QoS -- Queue Management Configuration**

If Enable QoS checkbox is selected, choose a default DSCP mark to automatically mark incoming traffic without reference to a particular classifier. Click 'Apply/Save' button to save it.

**Note: If Enable QoS checkbox is not selected, all QoS will be disabled for all interfaces.**

**Note: The default DSCP mark is used to mark all egress packets that do not match any classification rules.**

Enable QoS

Select Default DSCP Mark

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

**Table 39** QoS

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
QoS	Select the <b>Enable</b> check box to turn on QoS to improve your network performance.
Select Default DSCP Mark	Set the default DSCP (DiffServ Code Point) value for outgoing packets that do not match any classification rules.
Apply/Save	Click this to save your changes.

## 8.4 The QoS Queue Setup Screen

Click **Advanced Setup > QoS > QoS Queue** to open the screen shown next. Use this screen to configure QoS queue assignment.

**Figure 46** QoS Queue Setup

**QoS Queue Setup**

In ATM mode, maximum 16 queues can be configured.  
 In PTM mode, maximum 8 queues can be configured.  
 For each Ethernet interface, maximum 3 queues can be configured.  
 To add a queue, click the **Add** button.  
 To remove queues, check their remove-checkboxes, then click the **Remove** button.  
 The **Enable** button will scan through every queues in the table. Queues with enable-checkbox checked will be enabled. Queues with enable-checkbox un-checked will be disabled.  
 The enable-checkbox also shows status of the queue after page reload.  
 Note that if WMM function is disabled in Wireless Page, queues related to wireless will not take effects.

Name	Key	Interface	Qid	Prec/Alg/Wght	DSL Latency	PTM Priority	Shaping Rate (bits/s)	Burst Size (bytes)	Enable	Remove
Default Queue	9	ptm0	1	8/WRR/1	Path0	Low			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Queue_Highest	10	ptm0	2	1/WRR/1	Path0	Low			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Queue_High	11	ptm0	3	2/WRR/1	Path0	Low			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Queue_Medium	12	ptm0	4	3/WRR/1	Path0	Low			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Queue_Low	13	ptm0	5	4/WRR/1	Path0	Low			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Default Queue	14	atm0	1	8/WRR/1	Path0	Low			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Queue_Highest	15	atm0	2	1/WRR/1	Path0	Low			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Default Queue	18	atm1	1	8/WRR/1	Path0	Low			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Queue_Highest	19	atm1	2	1/WRR/1	Path0	Low			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Default Queue	20	ptm1	1	4/WFQ/3	Path1	Low			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Default Queue	21	ipoa0	1	8/WRR/1	Path0	Low			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Queue_Highest	22	ipoa0	2	1/WRR/1	Path0	Low			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Default Queue	23	atm2	1	8/WRR/1	Path0	Low			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Queue_Highest	24	atm2	2	1/WRR/1	Path0	Low			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

**Table 40** QoS Queue Setup

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Name	This shows the descriptive name of this queue.
Key	This is the queue's index number.
Status	This field displays whether the queue is active or not. A yellow bulb signifies that this queue is active. A gray bulb signifies that this queue is not active.
Interface	This shows the name of the VDSL Router's interface through which traffic in this queue passes.
Qid	This shows the priority of this queue for the interface.
Prec/Alg/Wght	This displays the queue's default precedence, queue management algorithm, and weighted round robin weight.
DSL Latency	This displays whether the ATM interface uses interleave delay ( <b>Path1</b> ) or fast mode with no interleave delay ( <b>Path0</b> ).
PTM Priority	This displays the queue's PTM priority ( <b>High</b> or <b>Low</b> ). This has no effect at the time of writing.
Shaping Rate	This displays the maximum transmission rate for traffic in this queue.
Burst Size	This displays the maximum number of cells the queue can send at the shaping rate.
Enable	Select an entry's <b>Enable</b> option and click the <b>Enable</b> button to turn it on.
Remove	Select an entry's <b>Remove</b> option and click the <b>Remove</b> button to delete it.
Add	Click this button to create a new queue entry.

## 8.4.1 Adding a QoS Queue

Click the **QoS Queue Setup** screen's **Add** button to configure a new queue.

**Figure 47** QoS Queue Setup: Add

**QoS Queue Configuration**

This screen allows you to configure a QoS queue and add it to a selected layer2 interface.

Name:

Enable:

Interface:

Queue Precedence:  (lower value, higher priority)

- The precedence list shows the scheduler algorithm for each precedence level.
- Queues of equal precedence will be scheduled based on the algorithm.
- Queues of unequal precedence will be scheduled based on SP.

Queue Scheduler

Weighted Round Robin

Weighted Fair Queuing

Queue Weight:  [1-63]

Shaping Rate:  [Kbits/s] (blank indicates no shaping)

Shaping Burst Size:  [bytes] (shall be >=1600)

PTM Priority:

DSL Latency:

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

**Table 41** QoS Queue Setup: Add

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Name	Enter the descriptive name of this queue.
Enable	Enable or disable this queue.
Interface	Select the interface to which this queue is applied.
Queue Precedence	<p>Select the precedence level (from 1 to 8) of this queue. The smaller the number, the higher the priority level. Traffic assigned to higher priority queues gets through faster while traffic in lower priority queues is dropped if the network is congested.</p> <p>The precedence list shows the scheduler algorithm for each precedence level. The scheduler algorithm depends on the interface. Ethernet interfaces use strict priority (SP). ATM and PTM interfaces use the scheduler algorithm configured for the interface (weighted round robin or weighted fair queuing).</p> <p>The VDSL Router uses the algorithm to service queues with the same precedence.</p> <p>The VDSL Router uses strict priority to service queues with different precedences.</p>

**Table 41** QoS Queue Setup: Add (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Queue Weight	This displays for ATM and PTM interface queues. Select the weight of this queue.  If two queues have the same precedence, the VDSL Router divides the bandwidth across the queues according to their weights. Queues with larger weights get more bandwidth than queues with smaller weights.
Default Queue Weight	This displays for ATM and PTM interface queues. Specify the VC's weight for weighed fair queuing. The higher the weight, the bigger portion of the bandwidth the VC gets.
Shaping Rate	This displays for PTM interface queues. Set the maximum transmission rate for traffic in this queue.
Shaping Burst Size	This displays for PTM interface queues. Set the maximum number of cells the queue can send at the shaping rate.
PTM Priority	This displays for PTM interface queues. Set the queue to low or high priority. This has no effect at the time of writing.
DSL Latency	This displays for ATM and PTM interface queues. Select <b>Path0 (Fast)</b> to use no interleaving and have faster transmission (a "fast channel"). Suitable only for a good line with little need for error correction.  At the time of writing the VDSL Router supports fast mode only and interleaved is reserved for future use.
Apply/Save	Click this button to save your changes.

## 8.5 The QoS Classification Setup Screen

Click **Advanced Setup > QoS > QoS Classification** to open the following screen. Use this screen to manage QoS classifiers. A classifier groups traffic into data flows according to specific criteria such as the source address, destination address, source port number, destination port number or incoming interface. For example, you can configure a classifier to select traffic from the same protocol port (such as Telnet) to form a flow.

You can give different priorities to traffic that the VDSL Router forwards out through the WAN interface. Give high priority to voice and video to make them run more smoothly. Similarly, give low priority to many large file downloads so that they do not reduce the quality of other applications.

**Figure 48** QoS Classification Setup

**QoS Classification Setup -- maximum 32 rules can be configured.**

To add a rule, click the **Add** button.  
 To remove rules, check their remove-checkboxes, then click the **Remove** button.  
 The **Enable** button will scan through every rules in the table. Rules with enable-checkbox checked will be enabled. Rules with enable-checkbox un-checked will be disabled.  
 The enable-checkbox also shows status of the rule after page reload.  
 If you disable WMM function in Wireless Page, classification related to wireless will not take effects

CLASSIFICATION CRITERIA													CLASSIFICATION RESULTS						
Class Name	Order	Class Intf	Ether Type	SrcMAC/ Mask	DstMAC/ Mask	SrcIP/ PrefixLength	DstIP/ PrefixLength	Proto	SrcPort	DstPort	DSCP Check	802.1P Check	Queue Key	DSCP Mark	802.1P Mark	Forward Inft	Rate Limit (kbps)	Enable	Remove
To_WAN1	1	LAN	IP				81.47.224.0/22	UDP					10			Unchange		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
T0_WAN2	2	LAN	IP					IGMP					10			Unchange		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SCME_Limit	3	Local	IP				80.58.63.128/25						10			Unchange		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
ACS_Limit	4	Local	IP				80.58.63.192/26						10			Unchange		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

**Table 42** QoS Classification Setup

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Class Name	This displays the name of the classifier rule.
Order	This displays the rule's place in the list of classifier rules. The VDSL Router checks traffic against classifiers in order until it matches one.
CLASSIFICATION CRITERIA	These fields show the criteria specified in the classifier rule. For example the interface from which traffic of this class comes and the source MAC address of traffic that matches this classifier.
Class Intf	This displays the ingress interface to which the classifier applies.
Ether Type	This displays the type of Ethernet frames to which the classifier applies.
SrcMAC/ Mask	This displays the source MAC and network mask of traffic to which the classifier applies.
DstMAC/ Mask	This displays the destination MAC and network mask of traffic to which the classifier applies.
SrcIP/ PrefixLength	This displays the source IP address and prefix length of traffic to which the classifier applies.
DstIP/ PrefixLength	This displays the destination IP address and prefix length of traffic to which the classifier applies.
Proto	This displays the protocol of traffic to which the classifier applies.
SrcPort	This displays the source port of traffic to which the classifier applies.
DstPort	This displays the destination port of traffic to which the classifier applies.
DSCP Check	This displays the DSCP mark of traffic to which the classifier applies.
802.1P Check	This displays the IEEE 802.1p priority level of traffic to which the classifier applies.
CLASSIFICATION RESULTS	These fields show the changes the classifier rule applies to matching traffic.
Queue Key	This displays the number of the queue to which the VDSL Router adds traffic that matches this classifier.
DSCP Mark	This displays the DSCP mark the VDSL Router adds to traffic that matches this classifier.
802.1P Mark	This displays the IEEE 802.1p priority level the VDSL Router assigns to traffic that matches this classifier.
Forward Intf	This displays the interface through which the VDSL Router forwards traffic that matches this classifier. <b>Unchange</b> means the VDSL Router forwards traffic of this class according to the default routing table.
Rate Limit(kbps)	This displays the rate limit (if any) that the VDSL Router applies to traffic that matches this classifier.
Enable	Select an entry's <b>Enable</b> option and click the <b>Enable</b> button to turn it on.
Remove	Select an entry's <b>Remove</b> option and click the <b>Remove</b> button to delete it.
Add	Click this button to create a new classifier rule.

## 8.5.1 Add QoS Classification Rule

Click **Add new Classifier** in the **Class Setup** screen or the **Edit** icon next to a classifier to open the following screen.

**Figure 49** QoS Classification Setup: Add

**Add Network Traffic Class Rule**

This screen creates a traffic class rule to classify the ingress traffic into a priority queue and optionally mark the DSCP or Ethernet priority of the packet. Click 'Apply/Save' to save and activate the rule.

Traffic Class Name:

Rule Order:

Rule Status:

**Specify Classification Criteria** (A blank criterion indicates it is not used for classification.)

Class Interface:

Ether Type:

Source MAC Address:

Source MAC Mask:

Destination MAC Address:

Destination MAC Mask:

**Specify Classification Results** (A blank value indicates no operation.)

Specify Class Queue (Required):

Forward To Interface:

- Packets classified into a queue that exit through an interface for which the queue is not specified to exist, will instead egress to the default queue on the interface.

Mark Differentiated Service Code Point (DSCP):

Mark 802.1p priority:

- Class non-vlan packets egress to an untagged vlanmux interface will be tagged with VID 0 and the class rule p-bits.  
 - Class vlan packets egress to an untagged vlanmux interface will have the packet p-bits re-marked by the class rule p-bits. No additional vlan tag is added.  
 - Class non-vlan packets egress to a tagged vlanmux interface will be tagged with the interface VID and the class rule p-bits.  
 - Class vlan packets egress to a tagged vlanmux interface will be additionally tagged with the packet VID, and the class rule p-bits.

Set Rate Limit:  [Kbits/s]

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

**Table 43** QoS Classification Setup: Add

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Traffic Class Name	Enter a descriptive name of up to 15 printable English keyboard characters, not including spaces.
Rule Order	Select an existing number for where you want to put this classifier to move the classifier to the number you selected after clicking <b>Apply</b> . Select <b>Last</b> to put this rule in the back of the classifier list.
Rule Status	Enable or disable this classifier.
Specify Classification Criteria	Configure these fields to identify the traffic to which the class applies. The fields available vary depending on the selected interface and Ether type. Leave a field blank to not apply that criterion.
Class Interface	Select the ingress interface to which the classifier applies.
Ether Type	Select the predefined application (IP, ARP, IPv6, PPPoE discovery, PPPoE session, 8865, 8866, or IEEE 802.1q) to which the classifier applies. The list of types available to choose from varies depending on the selected interface.
Source MAC Address	Enter a MAC address to apply the classifier to packets from that MAC address.

**Table 43** QoS Classification Setup: Add (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Source MAC Mask	<p>Type the mask for the specified MAC address to determine which bits a packet's MAC address should match.</p> <p>Enter "f" for each bit of the specified source MAC address that the traffic's MAC address should match. Enter "0" for the bit(s) of the matched traffic's MAC address, which can be of any hexadecimal character(s). For example, if you set the MAC address to 00:13:49:00:00:00 and the mask to ff:ff:ff:00:00:00, a packet with a MAC address of 00:13:49:12:34:56 matches this criteria.</p>
Destination MAC Address	Enter a MAC address to apply the classifier to packets destined for that MAC address.
Destination MAC Mask	<p>Type the mask for the specified MAC address to determine which bits a packet's MAC address should match.</p> <p>Enter "f" for each bit of the specified source MAC address that the traffic's MAC address should match. Enter "0" for the bit(s) of the matched traffic's MAC address, which can be of any hexadecimal character(s). For example, if you set the MAC address to 00:13:49:00:00:00 and the mask to ff:ff:ff:00:00:00, a packet with a MAC address of 00:13:49:12:34:56 matches this criteria.</p>
Source IP Address[/Mask]	Select this and enter an IP address to apply the classifier to packets from that IP address. You can also include a source subnet mask.
Vendor Class ID (DHCP Option 60)	Select this and enter the Vendor Class Identifier (Option 60) of the matched traffic, such as the type of the hardware or firmware.
User Class ID DHCP option 77	Select this and enter a string that identifies the user's category or application type in the matched DHCP packets.
Destination IP Address[/Mask]	Enter an IP address to apply the classifier to packets destined for that IP address. You can also include a destination subnet mask.
Differentiated Service Code Point (DSCP) Check	Select a DSCP mark of traffic to which to apply the classifier.
802.1p Priority Check	<p>This field is available only when you set the <b>Ether Type</b> field to <b>8021Q</b>.</p> <p>Select the IEEE 802.1p priority level (between 0 and 7) of traffic to which to apply the classifier. "0" is the lowest priority level and "7" is the highest.</p>
Specify Classification Results	Configure these fields to change traffic that matches the classifier. The fields available vary depending on the selected interface, Ether type, and sometimes on the selected class queue. Leave a field blank to not apply that type of change.
Specify Class Queue	Select the queue to which to add traffic that matches this classifier.
Forward To Interface	Select a WAN interface through which to forward traffic of this class. Select <b>Unchange</b> to forward traffic of this class according to the default routing table.
Mark Differentiated Service Code Point (DSCP):	Select the DSCP mark to add to traffic that matches this classifier. Use <b>Auto</b> marking to automatically apply a DSCP mark according to the type of traffic. Use <b>default</b> to leave the DSCP mark unchanged.
Protocol	Select a service type ( <b>TCP</b> , <b>UDP</b> , <b>ICMP</b> or <b>IGMP</b> ) of traffic to which to apply the classifier.
Mark 802.1p priority	Select the IEEE 802.1p priority level to assign to traffic that matches this classifier.
Set Rate Limit	Set the rate limit to apply to traffic that matches this classifier.
Apply/Save	Click this button to save your changes.

## 8.6 Technical Reference

The following section contains additional technical information about the VDSL Router features described in this chapter.

### IEEE 802.1Q Tag

The IEEE 802.1Q standard defines an explicit VLAN tag in the MAC header to identify the VLAN membership of a frame across bridges. A VLAN tag includes the 12-bit VLAN ID and 3-bit user priority. The VLAN ID associates a frame with a specific VLAN and provides the information that devices need to process the frame across the network.

IEEE 802.1p specifies the user priority field and defines up to eight separate traffic types. The following table describes the traffic types defined in the IEEE 802.1d standard (which incorporates the 802.1p).

**Table 44** IEEE 802.1p Priority Level and Traffic Type

PRIORITY LEVEL	TRAFFIC TYPE
Level 7	Typically used for network control traffic such as router configuration messages.
Level 6	Typically used for voice traffic that is especially sensitive to jitter (jitter is the variations in delay).
Level 5	Typically used for video that consumes high bandwidth and is sensitive to jitter.
Level 4	Typically used for controlled load, latency-sensitive traffic such as SNA (Systems Network Architecture) transactions.
Level 3	Typically used for "excellent effort" or better than best effort and would include important business traffic that can tolerate some delay.
Level 2	This is for "spare bandwidth".
Level 1	This is typically used for non-critical "background" traffic such as bulk transfers that are allowed but that should not affect other applications and users.
Level 0	Typically used for best-effort traffic.

### DiffServ

QoS is used to prioritize source-to-destination traffic flows. All packets in the flow are given the same priority. You can use CoS (class of service) to give different priorities to different packet types.

DiffServ (Differentiated Services) is a class of service (CoS) model that marks packets so that they receive specific per-hop treatment at DiffServ-compliant network devices along the route based on the application types and traffic flow. Packets are marked with DiffServ Code Points (DSCPs) indicating the level of service desired. This allows the intermediary DiffServ-compliant network devices to handle the packets differently depending on the code points without the need to negotiate paths or remember state information for every flow. In addition, applications do not have to request a particular service or give advanced notice of where the traffic is going.

### DSCP and Per-Hop Behavior

DiffServ defines a new Differentiated Services (DS) field to replace the Type of Service (TOS) field in the IP header. The DS field contains a 2-bit unused field and a 6-bit DSCP field which can define up to 64 service levels. The following figure illustrates the DS field.



DSCP is backward compatible with the three precedence bits in the ToS octet so that non-DiffServ compliant, ToS-enabled network device will not conflict with the DSCP mapping.

DSCP (6 bits)	Unused (2 bits)
---------------	-----------------

The DSCP value determines the forwarding behavior, the PHB (Per-Hop Behavior), that each packet gets across the DiffServ network. Based on the marking rule, different kinds of traffic can be marked for different kinds of forwarding. Resources can then be allocated according to the DSCP values and the configured policies.

## IP Precedence

Similar to IEEE 802.1p prioritization at layer-2, you can use IP precedence to prioritize packets in a layer-3 network. IP precedence uses three bits of the eight-bit ToS (Type of Service) field in the IP header. There are eight classes of services (ranging from zero to seven) in IP precedence. Zero is the lowest priority level and seven is the highest.

## Automatic Priority Queue Assignment

If you enable QoS on the VDSL Router, the VDSL Router can automatically base on the IEEE 802.1p priority level, IP precedence and/or packet length to assign priority to traffic which does not match a class.

The following table shows you the internal layer-2 and layer-3 QoS mapping on the VDSL Router. On the VDSL Router, traffic assigned to higher priority queues gets through faster while traffic in lower index queues is dropped if the network is congested.

**Table 45** Internal Layer2 and Layer3 QoS Mapping

PRIORITY QUEUE	LAYER 2	LAYER 3		
	IEEE 802.1P USER PRIORITY (ETHERNET PRIORITY)	TOS (IP PRECEDENCE)	DSCP	IP PACKET LENGTH (BYTE)
0	1	0	000000	
1	2			
2	0	0	000000	>1100
3	3	1	001110 001100 001010 001000	250~1100
4	4	2	010110 010100 010010 010000	

**Table 45** Internal Layer2 and Layer3 QoS Mapping

PRIORITY QUEUE	LAYER 2	LAYER 3		
	IEEE 802.1P USER PRIORITY (ETHERNET PRIORITY)	TOS (IP PRECEDENCE)	DSCP	IP PACKET LENGTH (BYTE)
5	5	3	011110 011100 011010 011000	<250
6	6	4	100110 100100 100010 100000	
		5	101110 101000	
7	7	6	110000	
		7	111000	

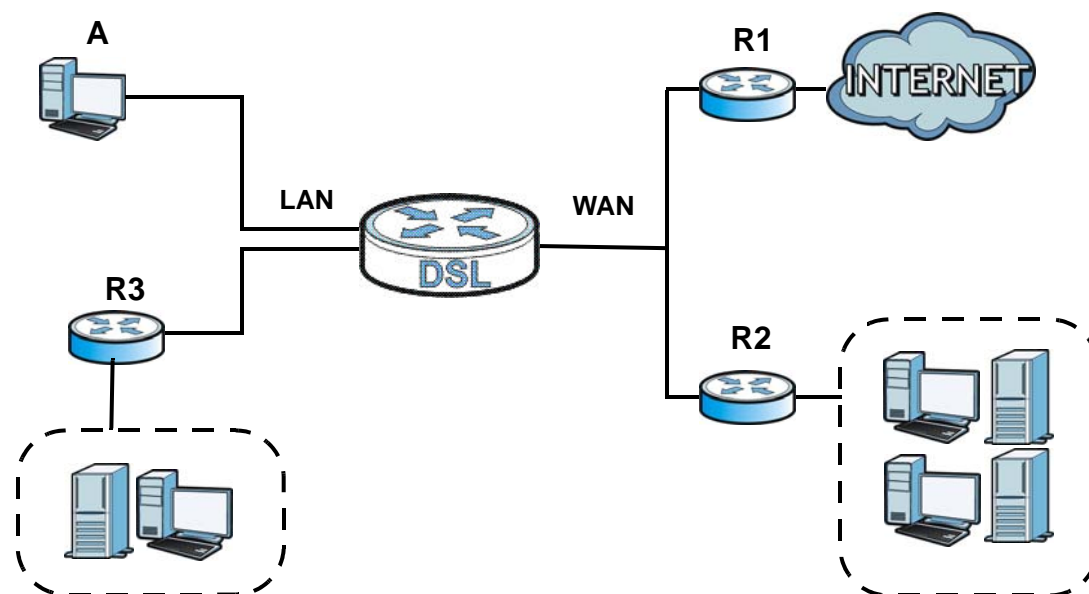
# Routing

## 9.1 Overview

The VDSL Router usually uses the default gateway to route outbound traffic from computers on the LAN to the Internet. To have the VDSL Router send data to devices not reachable through the default gateway, use static routes.

For example, the next figure shows a computer (**A**) connected to the VDSL Router's LAN interface. The VDSL Router routes most traffic from **A** to the Internet through the VDSL Router's default gateway (**R1**). You create one static route to connect to services offered by your ISP behind router **R2**. You create another static route to communicate with a separate network behind a router **R3** connected to the LAN.

**Figure 50** Example of Routing Topology



### 9.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter

- Use the **Default Gateway** screen to select WAN interfaces to serve as system default gateways ([Section 9.2 on page 140](#)).
- Use the **Static Route** screen to view and set up static routes on the VDSL Router ([Section 9.3 on page 140](#)).
- Use the **Policy Forwarding** screen to configure policy routing on the Device ([Section 9.4 on page 142](#)).
- Use the **RIP** screen to configure RIP settings ([Section 9.5 on page 143](#)).

## 9.2 The Default Gateway Screen

Click **Advanced Setup > Routing > Default Gateway** to open the **Default Gateway** screen. Use this screen to select WAN interfaces to serve as system default gateways.

**Figure 51** Default Gateway

**Routing -- Default Gateway**

Default gateway interface list can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system default gateways but only one will be used according to the priority with the first being the highest and the last one the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed by removing all and adding them back in again.

**Selected Default Gateway Interfaces**

ppp0.1

->

<-

**Available Routed WAN Interfaces**

ptm0.2  
ppp1.1

TODO: IPV6 \*\*\*\*\* Select a preferred wan interface as the system default IPv6 gateway.

Selected WAN Interface

Move the WAN interfaces to serve as system default gateways from **Available Routed WAN Interfaces** to **Selected Default Gateway Interfaces**.

Use the **Selected WAN Interface** field to select the preferred WAN interface to server as the VDSL Router's default IPv6 gateway.

Click **Apply/Save** to save your changes.

## 9.3 The Static Route Screen

Use this screen to view and configure the static route rules on the VDSL Router. Click **Advanced Setup > Routing > Static Route** to open the following screen.

**Figure 52** Static Route

**Routing -- Static Route (A maximum 32 entries can be configured)**

IP Version	DstIP/ PrefixLength	Gateway	Interface	metric	Remove
4	2.2.2.2/24	3.3.3.3	ptm0.2		<input type="button" value="Remove"/>

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

**Table 46** Static Route

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
IP Version	This displays whether the entry uses IPv4 or IPv6.
DstIP/ PrefixLength	This specifies the IP network address and prefix length of the final destination. Routing is always based on network number.
Gateway	This is the IP address of the gateway. The gateway is a router or switch on the same network segment as the device's LAN or WAN port. The gateway helps forward packets to their destinations.
Interface	This is the interface this static route uses to forward traffic for the listed destination address.
Metric	The metric represents the "cost of transmission". A router determines the best route for transmission by choosing a path with the lowest "cost". The smaller the number, the lower the "cost".
Remove	Select entries and click the <b>Remove</b> button to delete them.
Add	Click this to configure a new static route.

### 9.3.1 Add Static Route

Use this screen to add a static route. Click **Add** in the **Static Route** screen to display the following screen.

**Figure 53** Static Route: Add

**Routing -- Static Route Add**

Enter the destination network address, subnet mask, gateway AND/OR available WAN interface then click "Apply/Save" to add the entry to the routing table.

IP Version:

Destination IP address/prefix length:

Interface:

Gateway IP Address:

(optional: metric number should be greater than or equal to zero)

Metric:

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

**Table 47** Static Route: Add (Sheet 1 of 2)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
IP Version	Select whether your IP type is <b>IPv4</b> or <b>IPv6</b> .
Destination IP address/prefix length	Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 address and network length of the final destination.
Interface	Select the interface through which this static route sends traffic.

**Table 47** Static Route: Add (Sheet 2 of 2)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Gateway IP Address	Enter the IP address of the gateway when you configure a static route that uses an IP-based interface (such as IPoE, IPoA, or LAN). The gateway is a router or switch on the same network segment as the device's LAN or WAN port. The gateway helps forward packets to their destinations.
Apply/Save	Click this button to save your changes.

## 9.4 The Policy Routing Screen

Traditionally, routing is based on the destination address only and the VDSL Router takes the shortest path to forward a packet. Policy routing allows the VDSL Router to override the default routing behavior and alter the packet routing based on the policy defined by the network administrator. Policy-based routing is applied to outgoing packets, prior to the normal routing.

You can use source-based policy routing to direct traffic from different users through different connections or distribute traffic among multiple paths for load sharing.

Use the **Policy Routing** screen to view and configure routing policies on the VDSL Router. Click **Advanced Setup > Routing > Policy Routing** to open the following screen.

**Figure 54** Policy Routing

Policy Name	Source IP	LAN Port	WAN	Default GW	Remove
example	192.168.1.35	eth1	ptm0.2	2.2.2.4	<input type="checkbox"/>

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

**Table 48** Policy Routing

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Policy Name	This displays the name of the rule.
Source IP	This displays the source IP address.
LAN Port	This displays the source LAN port number.
WAN	This displays the WAN interface through which the traffic is routed.
Default GW	This displays the default gateway IP address the route uses.
Remove	Select entries and click the <b>Remove</b> button to delete them.
Add	Click this to create a new policy routing rule.

### 9.4.1 Add Policy Routing

Click **Add** in the **Policy Routing** screen to open the following screen. Use this screen to configure the required information for a policy route.

**Figure 55** Policy Routing: Add

**Policy Routing Setup**  
 Enter the policy name, policies, and WAN interface then click "Apply/Save" to add the entry to the policy routing table.  
 Note: If selected "IPoE" as WAN interface, default gateway must be configured.

Policy Name:

Physical LAN Port:

Source IP:

Use Interface:

Default Gateway IP:

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

**Table 49** Policy Routing: Add

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Policy Name	Enter a descriptive name of printable English keyboard characters, not including spaces.
Physical LAN Port	Select the source LAN Ethernet port number.
Source IP	Enter the source IP address.
Use Interface	Select a WAN interface through which the traffic is sent. You must have the WAN interface(s) already configured in the <b>Broadband</b> screens.
Default Gateway IP	Enter the default gateway IP address the route uses.
Apply/Save	Click this button to save your changes.

## 9.5 The RIP Screen

Click **Advanced Setup > Routing > RIP** to open the **RIP** screen. Use this screen to configure RIP settings. Routing Information Protocol (RIP, RFC 1058 and RFC 1389) allows a device to exchange routing information with other routers.

**Figure 56** RIP

**Routing -- RIP Configuration**

To activate RIP for the WAN Interface, select the desired RIP version and operation and place a check in the 'Enabled' checkbox. To stop RIP on the WAN Interface, uncheck the 'Enabled' checkbox. Click the 'Apply/Save' button to star/stop RIP and save the configuration.

Interface	Version	Operation	Enabled
ptm0.2	<input type="text" value="2"/>	<input type="text" value="Passive"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

**Table 50** RIP

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Interface	This is the name of the interface in which the RIP setting is used.
Version	The RIP version controls the format and the broadcasting method of the RIP packets that the VDSL Router sends (it recognizes both formats when receiving). RIP version <b>1</b> is universally supported but RIP version <b>2</b> carries more information. RIP version <b>1</b> is probably adequate for most networks, unless you have an unusual network topology.
Operation	Select <b>Passive</b> to have the VDSL Router update the routing table based on the RIP packets received from neighbors but not advertise its route information to other routers in this interface.  Select <b>Active</b> to have the VDSL Router advertise its route information and also listen for routing updates from neighboring routers.
Enabled	Select the check box to activate the settings.
Apply/Save	Click this button to save your changes.



# DNS Setup

## 10.1 Overview

### DNS

DNS (Domain Name System) is for mapping a domain name to its corresponding IP address and vice versa. The DNS server is extremely important because without it, you must know the IP address of a machine before you can access it.

In addition to the system DNS server(s), each WAN interface (service) is set to have its own static or dynamic DNS server list. You can configure a DNS static route to forward DNS queries for certain domain names through a specific WAN interface to its DNS server(s). The VDSL Router uses a system DNS server (in the order you specify in the **Broadband** screen) to resolve domain names that do not match any DNS routing entry. After the VDSL Router receives a DNS reply from a DNS server, it creates a new entry for the resolved IP address in the routing table.

### Dynamic DNS

Dynamic DNS allows you to update your current dynamic IP address with one or many dynamic DNS services so that anyone can contact you (in NetMeeting, CU-SeeMe, etc.). You can also access your FTP server or Web site on your own computer using a domain name (for instance myhost.dhs.org, where myhost is a name of your choice) that will never change instead of using an IP address that changes each time you reconnect. Your friends or relatives will always be able to call you even if they don't know your IP address.

First of all, you need to have registered a dynamic DNS account with [www.dyndns.org](http://www.dyndns.org). This is for people with a dynamic IP from their ISP or DHCP server that would still like to have a domain name. The Dynamic DNS service provider will give you a password or key.

### 10.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter

- Use the **DNS Server** screen to configure DNS server settings ([Section 10.2 on page 146](#)).
- Use the **Dynamic DNS** screen to configure DDNS settings on the VDSL Router ([Section 10.3 on page 147](#)).

## 10.1.2 What You Need To Know

### DYNDNS Wildcard

Enabling the wildcard feature for your host causes \*.yourhost.dyndns.org to be aliased to the same IP address as yourhost.dyndns.org. This feature is useful if you want to be able to use, for example, www.yourhost.dyndns.org and still reach your hostname.

If you have a private WAN IP address, then you cannot use Dynamic DNS.

## 10.2 The DNS Server Screen

Use this screen to view and configure DNS routes on the VDSL Router. Click **Wireless network > Classic configuration > Advanced Setup > DNS > DNS Server** to open this screen.

**Figure 57** DNS Server

**DNS Server Configuration**

Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces OR enter static DNS server IP addresses for the system. In ATM mode, if only a single PVC with IPoA or static IPoE protocol is configured, Static DNS server IP addresses must be entered.

**DNS Server Interfaces** can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system dns servers but only one will be used according to the priority with the first being the highest and the last one the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed by removing all and adding them back in again.

**Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces:**

Selected DNS Server Interfaces		Available WAN Interfaces
	<input type="button" value="-&gt;"/>  <input type="button" value="&lt;-"/>	ptm0.2 ppp0.1 ppp1.1

**Use the following Static DNS IP address:**

Primary DNS server:

Secondary DNS server:

TODO: IPV6 \*\*\*\*\* Select the configured WAN interface for IPv6 DNS server information OR enter the static IPv6 DNS server Addresses.  
Note that selecting a WAN interface for IPv6 DNS server will enable DHCPv6 Client on that interface.

**Obtain IPv6 DNS info from a WAN interface:**

WAN Interface selected:

**Use the following Static IPv6 DNS address:**

Primary IPv6 DNS server:

Secondary IPv6 DNS server:

The following table describes the fields in this screen.

**Table 51** DNS Server

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces	Select this to have the VDSL Router get the DNS server addresses from one of the VDSL Router's WAN interfaces.
Selected DNS Server Interfaces	Select a WAN interface through which to get DNS server addresses. You can select multiple WAN interfaces for the device to try. The VDSL Router tries the WAN interfaces in the order listed and uses only the DNS server information of the first WAN interface that connects; there is no backup WAN function. To change the priority order remove them all and add them back in again.
Available WAN Interfaces	These are the WAN interfaces you can select from.
Use the following Static DNS IP address	Select this to have the VDSL Router use the DNS server addresses you configure manually.
Primary DNS server	Enter the first DNS server address assigned by the ISP.
Secondary DNS server	Enter the second DNS server address assigned by the ISP.
Obtain IPv6 DNS info from a WAN interface	Select this to have the VDSL Router get the IPv6 DNS server addresses from the ISP automatically.
WAN Interface selected	Select a WAN interface through which you want to obtain the IPv6 DNS related information.
Use the following Static IPv6 DNS address	Select this to have the VDSL Router use the IPv6 DNS server addresses you configure manually.
Primary IPv6 DNS server	Enter the first IPv6 DNS server address assigned by the ISP.
Secondary IPv6 DNS server	Enter the second IPv6 DNS server address assigned by the ISP.
Apply/Save	Click this button to save your changes.

## 10.3 The Dynamic DNS Screen

Use this screen to create manage DDNS entries. Click **Advanced Setup > DNS > Dynamic DNS** to display the following screen.

**Figure 58** Dynamic DNS

**Dynamic DNS**

The Dynamic DNS service allows you to alias a dynamic IP address to a static hostname in any of the many domains, allowing your Broadband Router to be more easily accessed from various locations on the Internet.

Choose Add or Remove to configure Dynamic DNS.

Hostname	Username	Service	Interface	Remove
MyHostExample	1234	dyndns	ptm0.2	<input type="checkbox"/>

The following table describes the fields in this screen.

**Table 52** Dynamic DNS

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Hostname	This displays the entry's domain name.
Username	This displays the entry's user name.
Service	This displays the entry's Dynamic DNS service provider.
Interface	This displays the interface the DDNS entry uses.
Remove	Select entries and click the <b>Remove</b> button to delete them.
Add	Click this to create a new DDNS entry.

### 10.3.1 The Dynamic DNS Add Screen

Use this screen to create a DDNS entry. Click the **Dynamic DNS** screen's **Add** button to display the following screen.

**Figure 59** Dynamic DNS Add

**Dynamic DNS Setup**

Dynamic DNS  Enable  Disable (settings are invalid when disabled)

Service Provider :

Hostname :

Username :

Password :

Email :

Key :

The following table describes the fields in this screen.

**Table 53** Dynamic DNS Add

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
D-DNS provider	Select your Dynamic DNS service provider from the drop-down list box.
Hostname	Type the domain name assigned to your VDSL Router by your Dynamic DNS provider. You can specify up to two host names in the field separated by a comma (",").

**Table 53** Dynamic DNS Add (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Interface	Select the interface the DDNS entry uses.
Username	Type your user name.
Password	Type the password assigned to you.
Apply/Save	Click this button to save your changes.



## 11.1 Overview

Universal Plug and Play (UPnP) is a distributed, open networking standard that uses TCP/IP for simple peer-to-peer network connectivity between devices. A UPnP device can dynamically join a network, obtain an IP address, convey its capabilities and learn about other devices on the network. In turn, a device can leave a network smoothly and automatically when it is no longer in use.

### 11.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter

Use the **UPnP** screen to enable UPnP on the VDSL Router ([Section 11.2 on page 152](#)).

### 11.1.2 What You Need To Know

#### Identifying UPnP Devices

UPnP hardware is identified as an icon in the Network Connections folder (Windows XP). Each UPnP compatible device installed on your network will appear as a separate icon. Selecting the icon of a UPnP device will allow you to access the information and properties of that device.

#### NAT Traversal

UPnP NAT traversal automates the process of allowing an application to operate through NAT. UPnP network devices can automatically configure network addressing, announce their presence in the network to other UPnP devices and enable exchange of simple product and service descriptions. NAT traversal allows the following:

- Dynamic port mapping
- Learning public IP addresses
- Assigning lease times to mappings

Windows Messenger is an example of an application that supports NAT traversal and UPnP.

See the [Chapter 6 on page 115](#) for more information on NAT.

#### Cautions with UPnP

The automated nature of NAT traversal applications in establishing their own services and opening firewall ports may present network security issues. Network information and configuration may also be obtained and modified by users in some network environments.

When a UPnP device joins a network, it announces its presence with a multicast message. For security reasons, the VDSL Router allows multicast messages on the LAN only.

All UPnP-enabled devices may communicate freely with each other without additional configuration. Disable UPnP if this is not your intention.

## UPnP and ZyXEL

ZyXEL has achieved UPnP certification from the Universal Plug and Play Forum UPnP™ Implementers Corp. (UIC). ZyXEL's UPnP implementation supports Internet Gateway Device (IGD) 1.0.

See [Section 11.3 on page 152](#) for examples of installing and using UPnP.

## 11.2 The UPnP Screen

Use the following screen to enable or disable UPnP on your VDSL Router. Click **Advanced Setup > UPnP** to display the screen shown next.

**Figure 60** Network Setting > Home Networking > UPnP

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

**Table 54** Network Setting > Home Networking > UPnP

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Enable UPnP	Select this to allow UPnP-enabled applications to automatically configure the VDSL Router so that they can communicate through the VDSL Router by using NAT traversal. UPnP applications automatically reserve a NAT forwarding port in order to communicate with another UPnP enabled device; this eliminates the need to manually configure port forwarding for the UPnP enabled application.  Be aware that anyone could use a UPnP application to open the web configurator's login screen without entering the VDSL Router's IP address (although you must still enter the password to access the web configurator).
Apply/Save	Click this to save your changes.

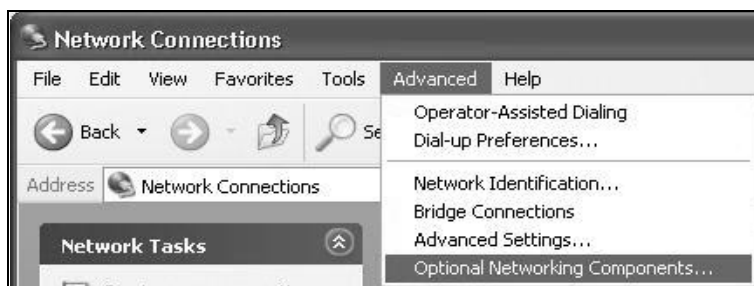
## 11.3 Installing UPnP in Windows XP Example

This section shows how to install UPnP in Windows Windows XP.

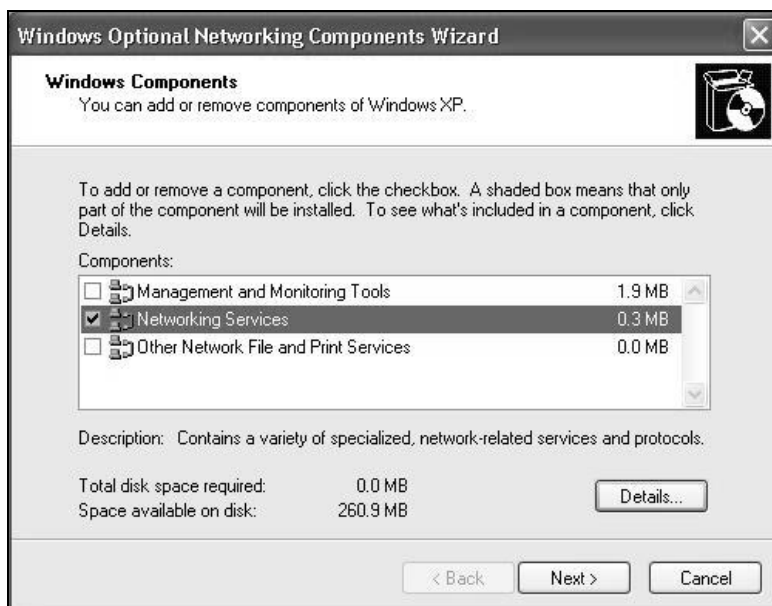
- 1 Click **Start** and **Control Panel**.



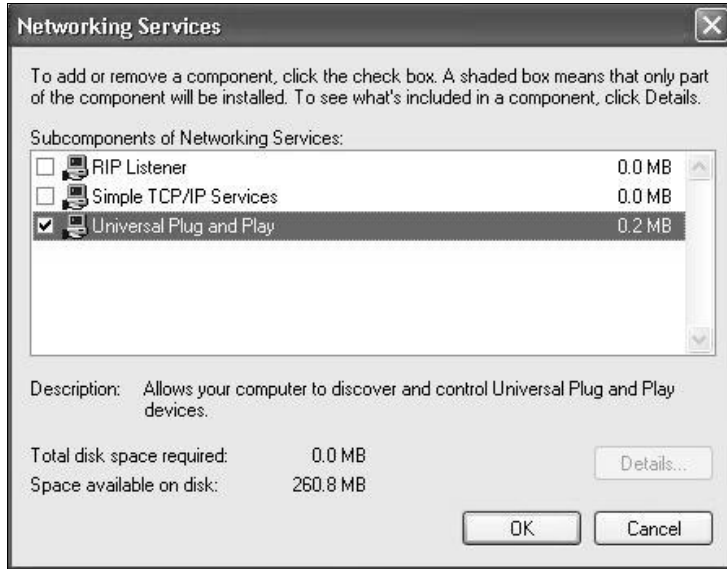
- 2 Double-click **Network Connections**.
- 3 In the **Network Connections** window, click **Advanced** in the main menu and select **Optional Networking Components ...**.



- 4 The **Windows Optional Networking Components Wizard** window displays. Select **Networking Service** in the **Components** selection box and click **Details**.



- 5 In the **Networking Services** window, select the **Universal Plug and Play** check box.



- 6 Click **OK** to go back to the **Windows Optional Networking Component Wizard** window and click **Next**.

## 11.4 Using UPnP in Windows XP Example

This section shows you how to use the UPnP feature in Windows XP. You must already have UPnP installed in Windows XP and UPnP activated on the VDSL Router.

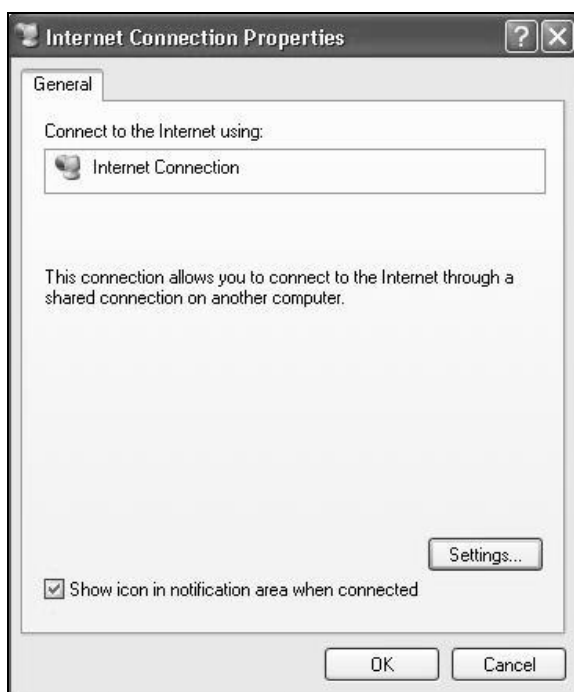
Make sure the computer is connected to a LAN port of the VDSL Router. Turn on your computer and the VDSL Router.

### Auto-discover Your UPnP-enabled Network Device

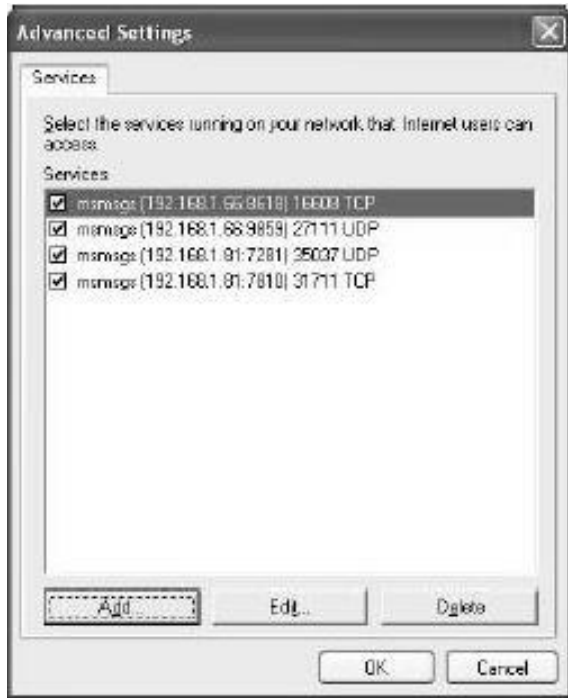
- 1 Click **Start** and **Control Panel**. Double-click **Network Connections**. An icon displays under Internet Gateway.
- 2 Right-click the icon and select **Properties**.



- 3 In the **Internet Connection Properties** window, click **Settings** to see the port mappings there were automatically created.



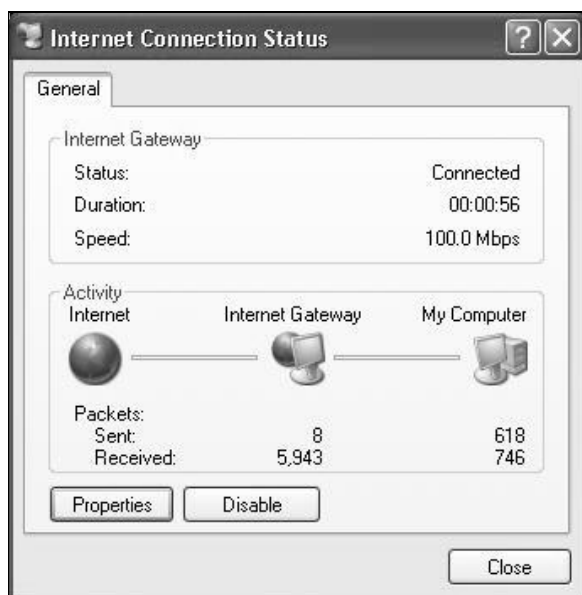
- 4 You may edit or delete the port mappings or click **Add** to manually add port mappings.



- 5 When the UPnP-enabled device is disconnected from your computer, all port mappings will be deleted automatically.
- 6 Select **Show icon in notification area when connected** option and click **OK**. An icon displays in the system tray.



- 7 Double-click on the icon to display your current Internet connection status.

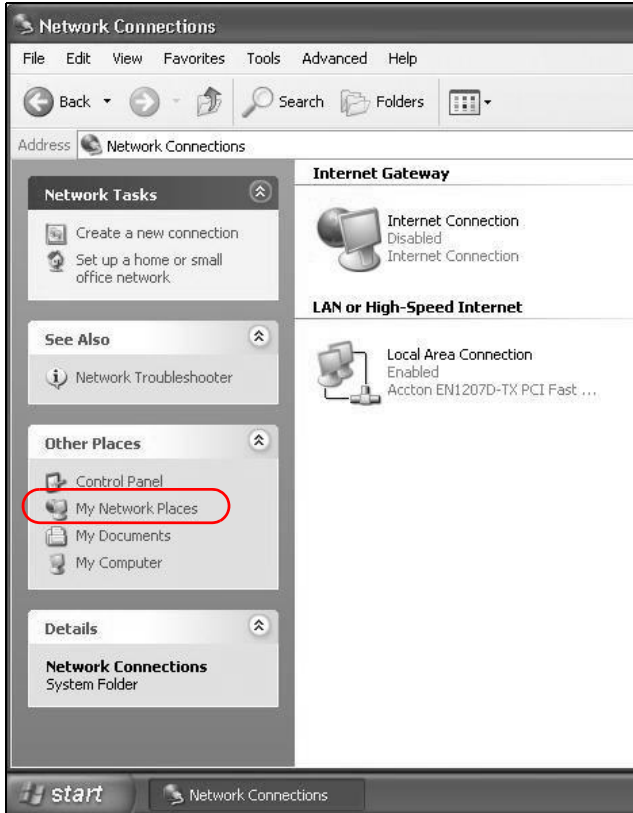


### Web Configurator Easy Access

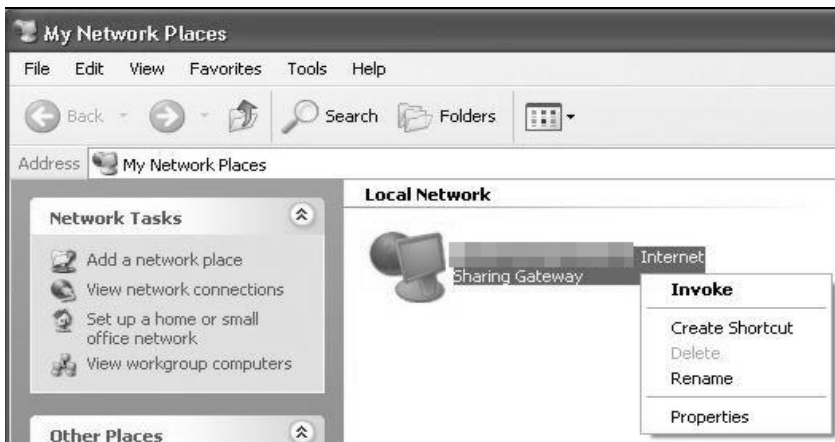
With UPnP, you can access the web-based configurator on the VDSL Router without finding out the IP address of the VDSL Router first. This comes helpful if you do not know the IP address of the VDSL Router.

Follow the steps below to access the web configurator.

- 1 Click **Start** and then **Control Panel**.
- 2 Double-click **Network Connections**.
- 3 Select **My Network Places** under **Other Places**.



- 4 An icon with the description for each UPnP-enabled device displays under **Local Network**.
- 5 Right-click on the icon for your VDSL Router and select **Invoke**. The web configurator login screen displays.



- 6 Right-click on the icon for your VDSL Router and select **Properties**. A properties window displays with basic information about the VDSL Router.







# USB Services

## 12.1 Overview

The VDSL Router has a USB port used to share files via a USB memory stick or a USB hard drive. In the **USB Service** screens, you can enable file-sharing server, media server, and printer server.

### 12.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter

- Use the **File Sharing** screen to configure a file-sharing server ([Section 12.2 on page 162](#)).
- Use the **Printer Server** screen to enable the print server ([Section 12.3 on page 165](#)).
- Use the **Media Server** screen to enable or disable the sharing of media files ([Section 12.4 on page 166](#)).

### 12.1.2 What You Need To Know

The following terms and concepts may help as you read this chapter.

#### 12.1.2.1 About File Sharing

##### Workgroup name

This is the name given to a set of computers that are connected on a network and share resources such as a printer or files. Windows automatically assigns the workgroup name when you set up a network.

##### Shares

When settings are set to default, each USB device connected to the VDSL Router is given a folder, called a “share”. If a USB hard drive connected to the VDSL Router has more than one partition, then each partition will be allocated a share. You can also configure a “share” to be a sub-folder or file on the USB device.

##### File Systems

A file system is a way of storing and organizing files on your hard drive and storage device. Often different operating systems such as Windows or Linux have different file systems. The file sharing feature on your VDSL Router supports File Allocation Table (FAT) and FAT32.

##### Common Internet File System

The VDSL Router uses Common Internet File System (CIFS) protocol for its file sharing functions. CIFS compatible computers can access the USB file storage devices connected to the VDSL Router.

CIFS protocol is supported on Microsoft Windows, Linux Samba and other operating systems (refer to your systems specifications for CIFS compatibility).

### 12.1.2.2 About Printer Server

#### Print Server

This is a computer or other device which manages one or more printers, and which sends print jobs to each printer from the computer itself or other devices.

#### Operating System

An operating system (OS) is the interface which helps you manage a computer. Common examples are Microsoft Windows, Mac OS or Linux.

#### TCP/IP

TCP/IP (Transmission Control Protocol/ Internet Protocol) is a set of communications protocols that most of the Internet runs on.

#### Port

A port maps a network service such as http to a process running on your computer, such as a process run by your web browser. When traffic from the Internet is received on your computer, the port number is used to identify which process running on your computer it is intended for.

#### Supported OSs

Your operating system must support TCP/IP ports for printing and be compatible with the RAW (port 9100) protocol.

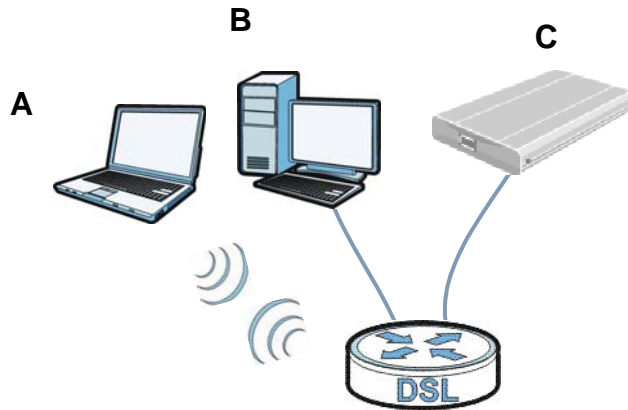
The following OSs support VDSL Router's printer sharing feature.

- Microsoft Windows 95, Windows 98 SE (Second Edition), Windows Me, Windows NT 4.0, Windows 2000, Windows XP or Macintosh OS X.

## 12.2 The File Sharing Screen

You can share files on a USB memory stick or hard drive connected to your VDSL Router with users on your network.

The following figure is an overview of the VDSL Router's file server feature. Computers **A** and **B** can access files on a USB device (**C**) which is connected to the VDSL Router.

**Figure 61** File Sharing Overview


---

The VDSL Router will not be able to join the workgroup if your local area network has restrictions set up that do not allow devices to join a workgroup. In this case, contact your network administrator.

---

## 12.2.1 Before You Begin

Make sure the VDSL Router is connected to your network and turned on.

- 1 Connect the USB device to one of the VDSL Router's USB port. Make sure the VDSL Router is connected to your network.
- 2 The VDSL Router detects the USB device and makes its contents available for browsing. If you are connecting a USB hard drive that comes with an external power supply, make sure it is connected to an appropriate power source that is on.

Note: If your USB device cannot be detected by the VDSL Router, see the troubleshooting for suggestions.

Use this screen to set up file sharing using the VDSL Router. To access this screen, Click **Advanced Setup > USB Services > File Sharing**.

**Figure 62** Network Setting > USB Service > File Sharing

**File Sharing**

Enable File Sharing Services (SAMBA)

Server Configuration

- Workgroup Name
- Account List

Enabled	User Name	Delete
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	root	N/A

• You can click [here](#) to access your USB disk.

**Note :**  
Please do not remove the USB Hard Disk when the USB Hard Disk is busy. The access link to your USB disk is only applicable for Internet Explorer.

Each field is described in the following table.

**Table 55** Network Setting > Home Networking > File Sharing

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Enable File Sharing Services (SAMBA)	Select this to activate file sharing through the VDSL Router.
Workgroup Name	You can add the VDSL Router to an existing or a new workgroup on your network. Enter the name of the workgroup which your VDSL Router automatically joins.  You can set the VDSL Router's workgroup name to be exactly the same as the workgroup name to which your computer belongs.  <b>Note:</b> The VDSL Router will not be able to join the workgroup if your local area network has restrictions set up that do not allow devices to join a workgroup. In this case, contact your network administrator.
Add new user	Click this to set up a file-sharing account. Before you can share files you need a user account.
Remove	Click this to delete the user account(s) who's <b>Delete</b> check box is selected.
Enabled	This field displays whether a user account is activated or not. Select the check box to enable the account. Clear the check box to disable the account.
User Name	This displays the user name that has been configured on the VDSL Router for file sharing.
Delete	Select the check box of the user account that you want to remove from the list.
Apply/Save	Click this to save your changes to the VDSL Router.
Cancel	Click this to set every field in this screen to its last-saved value.

## 12.2.2 Add New File Sharing User

Click the **File Sharing** screen's **Add new user** button to set up a new file sharing user on the VDSL Router.

**Figure 63** File Sharing: Add new user

**Add File Sharing Account**

Username:

Password:

Password(Confirm):

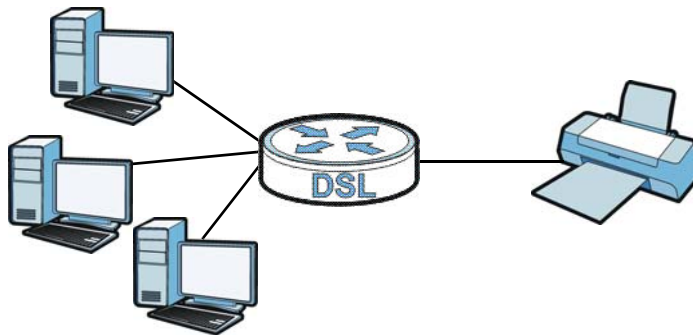
Each field is described in the following table.

**Table 56** File Sharing: Add new user

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Username	Enter a user name that will be allowed to access shares. You can enter up to 16 characters. Only letters and numbers allowed.
Password	Enter the password used to access the share. You can enter up to 16 characters. Only letters and numbers are allowed. The password is case sensitive.
Password (Confirm)	Retype the password that you entered above.
Apply	Click this to save your changes to the VDSL Router.

## 12.3 The Printer Server Screen

The VDSL Router allows you to share a USB printer on your LAN. You can do this by connecting a USB printer to one of the USB ports on the VDSL Router and then configuring a TCP/IP port on the computers connected to your network.

**Figure 64** Sharing a USB Printer

### 12.3.1 Before You Begin

To configure the print server you need the following:

- Your VDSL Router must be connected to your computer and any other devices on your network. The USB printer must be connected to your VDSL Router.
- A USB printer with the driver already installed on your computer.

- The computers on your network must have the printer software already installed before they can create a TCP/IP port for printing via the network. Follow your printer manufacturers instructions on how to install the printer software on your computer.

Note: Your printer's installation instructions may ask that you connect the printer to your computer. Connect your printer to the VDSL Router instead.

Use this screen to enable or disable sharing of a USB printer via your VDSL Router.

To access this screen, click **Advanced Setup > USB Services > Print Server**.

**Figure 65** Print Server

**Print Server**

When a supported printer is attached to this device, it can act as a server to accept print jobs from LAN clients on your network. In other words, you can use any of your computers to print something you want.

Enable print server.

Printer name

Make and model

**Note :** To use the print server, define a network printer with URL [http://192.168.1.1:631/printers/USB\\_PRINTER](http://192.168.1.1:631/printers/USB_PRINTER).

The following table describes the labels in this menu.

**Table 57** Network Setting > USB Service > Print Server

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Enable print server	Select this to have the VDSL Router share a USB printer.
Printer name	Enter the name of the printer.
Make and model	Enter the manufacturer and model number of the printer.
Apply/Save	Click this to save your changes to the VDSL Router.

## 12.4 The Media Server Screen

The media server streams video, music, and photo files from USB storage to DLNA-compliant media clients on your network. Connect the USB storage device to the VDSL Router's USB port. See [Section 2.11 on page 43](#) for examples of using the media server with following media clients.

Note: Anyone on your network can play the media files in the published shares. The media server does not use user name and password or other forms of security.

Click **Advanced Setup > USB Services > Media Server** to open this screen and change your VDSL Router's media server settings.

**Figure 66** Media Server

**Digital Media Server settings**

If you would like to play any media contents stored in a USB flash drive or disk through a media client, like PS3, attach the USB flash drive or disk onto this device and enable the Media Server function.

Enable digital media server.

Media Library Path

The following table describes the labels in this menu.

**Table 58** Media Server

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Enable digital media server	Select this to have the VDSL Router function as a DLNA-compliant media server so DLNA-compliant media clients on your network can play media files located in the shares.
Media Library Path	Enter the path clients use to access the media files on a USB storage device connected to the VDSL Router.
Apply/Save	Click this to save your changes to the VDSL Router.





# Certificates

## 13.1 Overview

The VDSL Router can use certificates (also called digital IDs) to authenticate users. Certificates are based on public-private key pairs. A certificate contains the certificate owner's identity and public key. Certificates provide a way to exchange public keys for use in authentication.

### 13.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter

- Use the **Local Certificates** screens to generate certification requests and import the VDSL Router's CA-signed certificates ([Section 13.4 on page 173](#)).
- Use the **Trusted CA** screen to save the certificates of trusted CAs to the VDSL Router ([Section 13.4 on page 173](#)).

## 13.2 What You Need to Know

The following terms and concepts may help as you read through this chapter.

### Certification Authority

A Certification Authority (CA) issues certificates and guarantees the identity of each certificate owner. There are commercial certification authorities like CyberTrust or VeriSign and government certification authorities. The certification authority uses its private key to sign certificates. Anyone can then use the certification authority's public key to verify the certificates. You can use the VDSL Router to generate certification requests that contain identifying information and public keys and then send the certification requests to a certification authority.

## 13.3 The Local Certificates Screen

Click **Advanced Setup > Certificate** to open the **Local Certificates** screen. This screen displays the VDSL Router's list of certificates and certification requests.

**Figure 67** Local Certificates

**Local Certificates**

Add, View or Remove certificates from this page. Local certificates are used by peers to verify your identity. Maximum 4 certificates can be stored.

Name	In Use	Subject	Type	Action
test		CN=test/O=example/ST=sample/C=US	request	<input type="button" value="View"/> <input type="button" value="Load Signed"/> <input type="button" value="Remove"/>

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

**Table 59** Local Certificates

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Name	This field displays the name used to identify this certificate. It is recommended that you give each certificate a unique name.
In Use	This field shows whether or not the VDSL Router currently uses the certificate.
Subject	This field displays identifying information about the certificate's owner, such as CN (Common Name), OU (Organizational Unit or department), O (Organization or company) and C (Country). It is recommended that each certificate have unique subject information.
Type	This field displays whether the entry is for a certificate or a certificate request.
Action	<p>Click the <b>View</b> button to open a screen with an in-depth list of information about the certificate (or certification request).</p> <p>For a certification request, click <b>Load Signed</b> to import the signed certificate.</p> <p>Click the <b>Remove</b> button to delete the certificate (or certification request). You cannot delete a certificate that one or more features is configured to use.</p>
Create Certificate Request	Click this button to go to the screen where you can have the VDSL Router generate a certification request.
Import Certificate	Click this button to save the certificate that you have enrolled from a certification authority from your computer to the VDSL Router.

### 13.3.1 Create Certificate Request

Click the **Local Certificates** screen's **Create Certificate Request** button to open the following screen. Use this screen to have the VDSL Router generate a certification request.

**Figure 68** Create Certificate Request

**Create new certificate request**

To generate a certificate signing request you need to include Common Name, Organization Name, State/Province Name, and the 2-letter Country Code for the certificate.

Certificate Name:

Common Name:

Organization Name:

State/Province Name:

Country/Region Name:

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

**Table 60** Create Certificate Request

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Certificate Name	Type up to 63 ASCII characters (not including spaces) to identify this certificate.
Common Name	Select <b>Auto</b> to have the VDSL Router configure this field automatically. Or select <b>Customize</b> to enter it manually.  Type the IP address (in dotted decimal notation), domain name or e-mail address in the field provided. The domain name or e-mail address can be up to 63 ASCII characters. The domain name or e-mail address is for identification purposes only and can be any string.
Organization Name	Type up to 63 characters to identify the company or group to which the certificate owner belongs. You may use any character, including spaces, but the VDSL Router drops trailing spaces.
State/Province Name	Type up to 32 characters to identify the state or province where the certificate owner is located. You may use any character, including spaces, but the VDSL Router drops trailing spaces.
Country/Region Name	Select a country to identify the nation where the certificate owner is located.
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes.

After you click **Apply**, the following screen displays to notify you that you need to get the certificate request signed by a Certificate Authority. If you already have, click **Load\_Signed** to import the signed certificate into the VDSL Router. Otherwise click **Back** to return to the **Local Certificates** screen.

**Figure 69** Certificate Request Created

**Certificate signing request**  
Certificate signing request successfully created. Note a request is not yet functional - have it signed by a Certificate Authority and load the signed certificate to this device.

Name	test2
Type	request
Subject	CN=example2/O=example2/ST=sample/C=US
Signing Request	<pre>-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE REQUEST----- MIIBgzCB7QIBADBEMREwDwYDVQQDEwhleGFtcGxlMjERMA8GA1UEChMIZXhhbXBs ZTIxLzIzANBgNVBAgTBnNhbnBzZTELMakGA1UEBHMVVMwgZ8wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQE B BQADgY0AMIGJAoGBAOqO+VKp5G78C7NAts0lpSjQU0KbMq/P5+eNOflDqrdlg/dk 6Y2FV/vvczpXlRns+NXuEzCin4B18ZNG8psxxaN1EKg9efQe1HfcbgugXUU/Yk7H NyQWsj99xmA4T8e+1ej8O4KSHkyjrXYU35XyHo1Nzg280Yrm56huF96tbNnAgMB AAGgADANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQQFAAOBgQAScm/nN8saN+/DxAT5pW7XFU/JRpbwDf9 O LPQAsLCceMmXjSmCRiWaiCySn2ZzvPS3rPKmcwu2lkjMFdbap9Fqs80vImyMGngZ 95OLMLCr871e47nxzyQkCBei2GPm0q3IH5b1Lj3kkR6SnYpPEEvu55qgZfaNio7F 4m9vR/BE/A== -----END CERTIFICATE REQUEST-----</pre>

Back      Load Signed Certificate

### 13.3.2 Load Signed Certificate

After you create a certificate request and have it signed by a Certificate Authority, in the **Local Certificates** screen click the certificate request's **Load Signed** button to import the signed certificate into the VDSL Router.

Note: You must remove any spaces from the certificate's filename before you can import it.

**Figure 70** Load Signed Certificate

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

**Table 61** Load Signed Certificate

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Certificate Name	This is the name of the signed certificate.
Certificate	Copy and paste the signed certificate into the text box to store it on the VDSL Router.
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes.

## 13.4 The Trusted CA Screen

Click **Advanced Setup > Certificate > Trusted CA** to open the following screen. This screen displays a summary list of certificates of the certification authorities that you have set the VDSL Router to accept as trusted. The VDSL Router accepts any valid certificate signed by a certification authority on this list as being trustworthy; thus you do not need to import any certificate that is signed by one of these certification authorities.

**Figure 71** Trusted CA

**Trusted CA (Certificate Authority) Certificates**

Add, View or Remove certificates from this page. CA certificates are used by you to verify peers' certificates.  
Maximum 4 certificates can be stored.

Name	Subject	Type	Action
acscert	O=Grupo Telefonica/O=TME/ST=A78923125/L=PZ. DE LA INDEPENDENCIA 6 28001 MADRID/CN=CA Telefonica Moviles Espana SA	ca	<input type="button" value="View"/> <input type="button" value="Remove"/>

The following table describes the fields in this screen.

**Table 62** Trusted CA

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Name	This field displays the name used to identify this certificate.
Subject	This field displays information that identifies the owner of the certificate, such as Common Name (CN), OU (Organizational Unit or department), Organization (O), State (ST) and Country (C). It is recommended that each certificate have unique subject information.
Type	This field displays general information about the certificate. <b>ca</b> means that a Certification Authority signed the certificate.
Action	<p>Click the <b>View</b> icon to open a screen with an in-depth list of information about the certificate (or certification request).</p> <p>Click the <b>Remove</b> button to delete the certificate (or certification request). You cannot delete a certificate that one or more features is configured to use.</p>
Import Certificate	Click this button to open a screen where you can save the certificate of a certification authority that you trust to the VDSL Router.

### 13.4.1 View Trusted CA Certificate

Click the **View** icon in the **Trusted CA** screen to open the following screen. Use this screen to view in-depth information about the certification authority's certificate.

**Figure 72** Trusted CA: View

Certificate Details	
Name	acscert
Type	ca
Subject	O=Grupo Telefonica/O=TME/ST=A78923125/L=PZ. DE LA INDEPENDENCIA 6 28001 MADRID/CN=CA Telefonica Moviles Espana SA
Certificate	<pre>-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE----- MIIEELzCCA5igAwIBAgIEO3gsHjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBmDEZMBcGA1UEChMQ R3J1cG8gVGVsZWZvbmljYTEEMMAoGA1UEChMDVE1FMRIwEAYDVQQIEWlBNzg5MjMx MjUxLzAtBgNVBAcTJiBaLiBERSBMQSBjTkrRFUEVOREVOQ0lBIDYgMjgwMDEgTUFE UklEMSgwJgYDVQQQDEx9DQSBUZWxlZm9uaWNhIE1vdmlsZXNMgRXNwYW5hIFNBMB 4X DTAxMDgxMzE5MDYwNVVoXDTIxMDgxMzE5MzYwNVowZGxGTAXBgNVBAoTEEdydX Bv IFRlbGVmb25pY2ExDDAKBgNVBAoTA1NRNRTESMBAGA1UECBMJQTc4OTIzMTI1MS8 w LQYDVQQHEyZQW4gREUgTEEgSU5ERVBFTkrFTkNjQSA2IDI0MDAxIE1BRFJJRDEo MCYGA1UEAxMFQ0EgVGVsZWZvbmljYSBnb3ZpbGVzIEVzcGFuYSBTQTcBnzANBgkq hkiG9w0BAQEFAAOBjQAwwYkCgYEA1a+VcjHsSdQ4cvcU/xkyc/hvOOIHfIR5L7S/ EiiiFy10YbbyNdd3BEe2Yadj4Nqc8/mlnmpOMnjc1q2tRWe419HWgGhfCLKi8G0I LJJC9GUQSWCav4mdewJS++NlwjeQ4mQiOAPX3aPTE6ezKwTN4Mx+5H3P5CFZDcqn LEcshKkCAwEAAaOCAyIwggF+MBEGCWCGSAGG+EIBAQQEAWIABzCBwQYDVR0fB IG5 MIG2MIGzoIGwoIGtpIGqMIGnMRkwFwYDVQQKExBhcnVwbyBUZWXlZm9uaWNhMQ ww</pre>
<input type="button" value="Back"/>	

The following table describes the fields in this screen.

**Table 63** Trusted CA: View

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Name	This field displays the identifying name of this certificate.
Type	This field displays general information about the certificate. <b>ca</b> means that a Certification Authority signed the certificate.
Subject	This field displays information that identifies the owner of the certificate, such as Common Name (CN), Organizational Unit (OU), Organization (O) and Country (C).
Certificate	<p>This read-only text box displays the certificate in Privacy Enhanced Mail (PEM) format. PEM uses base 64 to convert the binary certificate into a printable form.</p> <p>You can copy and paste the certificate into an e-mail to send to friends or colleagues or you can copy and paste the certificate into a text editor and save the file on a management computer for later distribution (via floppy disk for example).</p>
Back	Click <b>Back</b> to return to the previous screen.

## 13.4.2 Import Trusted CA Certificate

Click the **Trusted CA** screen's **Import Certificate** button to open the following screen. The VDSL Router trusts any valid certificate signed by any of the imported trusted CA certificates.

**Figure 73** Trusted CA: Import Certificate

**Import CA certificate**

Enter certificate name and paste certificate content.

Certificate Name:

Certificate:   

```
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
<insert certificate here>
-----END CERTIFICATE-----
```

The following table describes the fields in this screen.

**Table 64** Trusted CA: Import Certificate

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Certificate Name	Type a name for the signed certificate.
Certificate	Copy and paste the certificate into the text box to store it on the VDSL Router.
Apply	Click this to save your changes.



## 14.1 Overview

This chapter describes the VDSL Router's **Network Setting > Wireless** screens. Use these screens to set up your VDSL Router's wireless connection.

### 14.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter

This section describes the VDSL Router's **Wireless** screens. Use these screens to set up your VDSL Router's wireless connection.

- Use the **Basic** screen to enable the Wireless LAN, enter the SSID and configure basic settings ([Section 14.2 on page 178](#)).
- Use the **Security** screen to configure wireless security settings manually or through WPS ([Section 14.3 on page 179](#)).
- Use the **MAC Filter** screen to allow or deny wireless clients based on their MAC addresses from connecting to the VDSL Router ([Section 14.4 on page 183](#)).
- Use the **Advanced** screen to configure wireless advanced features, such as the RTS/CTS Threshold ([Section 14.5 on page 184](#)).
- Use the **Station Info** screen to display a list of connected wireless clients ([Section 14.6 on page 186](#)).

## 14.1.2 What You Need to Know

### Wireless Basics

“Wireless” is essentially radio communication. In the same way that walkie-talkie radios send and receive information over the airwaves, wireless networking devices exchange information with one another. A wireless networking device is just like a radio that lets your computer exchange information with radios attached to other computers. Like walkie-talkies, most wireless networking devices operate at radio frequency bands that are open to the public and do not require a license to use. However, wireless networking is different from that of most traditional radio communications in that there a number of wireless networking standards available with different methods of data encryption.

### Finding Out More

See [Section 14.7 on page 186](#) for advanced technical information on wireless networks.

## 14.2 The Basic Screen

Use this screen to enable the Wireless LAN, enter the SSID and select the wireless security mode.

Note: If you configure the VDSL Router from a computer connected to the wireless LAN and you change the VDSL Router’s SSID, channel or security settings, you lose your wireless connection when you click **Apply/Save**. Change the computer’s wireless settings to match the VDSL Router’s new settings.

Click **Wireless** to open the **Basic** screen.

**Figure 74** Wireless: Basic

**Wireless -- Basic**

This page allows you to configure basic features of the wireless LAN interface. You can enable or dis hide the network from active scans, set the wireless network name (also known as SSID) and restri country requirements. Click 'Apply/Save' to configure the basic wireless options.

Enable Wireless

Hide Access Point

Enable Wireless Multicast Forwarding (WMF)

SSID

BSSID B0:B2:DC:22:3E:8A

Max Clients

The following table describes the general wireless LAN labels in this screen.

**Table 65** Wireless: Basic

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Wireless Network Setup	
Enable Wireless	Turn the wireless LAN on or off.
Hide Access Point	Select this check box to hide the SSID in the outgoing beacon frame so a station cannot obtain the SSID through scanning using a site survey tool.
Enable Wireless Multicast Forwarding	Select this check box to convert wireless multicast traffic into wireless unicast traffic.
SSID	The SSID (Service Set IDentity) identifies the service set with which a wireless device is associated and serves as a name for the wireless network. Wireless devices associating to the access point (AP) must have the same SSID.  Enter a descriptive name (up to 32 English keyboard characters) for the wireless LAN.
BSSID	This shows the MAC address of the wireless interface on the VDSL Router when wireless LAN is enabled.
Max Clients	Set a limit for how many wireless clients can connect to the VDSL Router at a time.
Apply/Save	Click this button to save your changes.

## 14.3 Wireless Security

Click **Wireless > Security** to open the **Security** screen. Set **Network Authentication** to **Open** and **WEP Encryption** to **Disabled** to allow wireless stations to communicate with the VDSL Router without any data encryption or authentication.

Note: If you do not enable any wireless security on your VDSL Router, your network is accessible to any wireless networking device that is within range.

**Figure 75** Wireless: Security

**Wireless -- Security**

This page allows you to configure security features of the wireless LAN interface.  
 You may setup configuration manually  
 OR  
 through WiFi Protected Setup(WPS)

**WPS Setup**

Enable WPS Enabled ▾

Add Client (This feature is available only when WPA2-PSK or OPEN mode is configured)  
 Push-Button  Enter STA PIN  Use AP PIN Add Enrollee

Set WPS AP Mode Configured ▾

Setup AP (Configure all security settings with an external registrar)

Device PIN 17258227 [Help](#)

Config AP

WPS Wireless ER  Enable/Disable

WPS 2.0

**Manual Setup AP**

You can set the network authentication method, selecting data encryption, specify whether a network key is required to authenticate to this wireless network and specify the encryption strength. Click "Apply/Save" when done.

Network Authentication: Mixed WPA2/WPA -PSK ▾

Generate password automatically:

WPA/WAPI passphrase: ●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●● [Click here to display](#)

WPA Group Rekey Interval: 1800

WPA/WAPI Encryption: TKIP+AES ▾

Apply/Save

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

**Table 66** Wireless: Security

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Enable WPS	Use WiFi Protected Setup (WPS) to quickly set up a wireless network without having to manually configure settings. Set up each WPS connection between two devices at a time. WPS is not available when using WPA or WPA 2.
Add Client	<p>Use this section to add a wireless client to the wireless network.</p> <p>Select <b>Push-Button</b> to add a client by pressing a button on the VDSL Router and the wireless client. This is the easiest method.</p> <p>Select <b>Enter STA PIN</b> to add a client by entering the client's Personal Identification Number (PIN) in the field that displays when you select this option.</p> <p>Select <b>Use AP PIN</b> to add a client by entering the AP's PIN from the <b>Device PIN</b> field in the client's WPS configuration.</p>
Add Enrollee	<p>Click this to use WPS to add a wireless client to your wireless network.</p> <p>Note: You must also activate WPS on the client within two minutes.</p>
Set WPS AP Mode	<p><b>Configured</b> uses the VDSL Router's current wireless security settings for WPS.</p> <p><b>Unconfigured</b> has the VDSL Router change its wireless security settings when you do one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Add a wireless enrollee. The VDSL Router automatically uses WPA2-PSK and a random key. The <b>WPS AP Mode</b> automatically changes to <b>Configured</b>.</li> <li>• Use <b>Setup AP</b> to have an external registrar (like Windows Vista) configure the VDSL Router's wireless security settings. The <b>WPS AP Mode</b> automatically changes to <b>Configured</b>.</li> <li>• Manually configure the VDSL Router's wireless security settings. Then you can manually set the <b>WPS AP Mode</b> to <b>Configured</b>.</li> </ul>
Device PIN	<p>This shows the VDSL Router's PIN. Enter this PIN in the external registrar within two minutes of clicking <b>Config AP</b>.</p> <p>Enter this PIN in the client's WPS configuration if you selected <b>Use AP PIN</b>.</p>
Config AP	<p>Click <b>Config AP</b> to have an external registrar configure the VDSL Router's wireless security settings. See <a href="#">Section 14.7.8 on page 198</a> for how to use Windows Vista as an external registrar. <b>Push Button</b> and <b>PIN</b> are reserved for future use and have no effect at the time of writing.</p> <p>Note: After you click <b>Config AP</b> you must enter the VDSL Router's PIN in the external registrar within two minutes.</p>
WPS Wireless ER	<p>This is available when you set the <b>WPS AP Mode</b> to <b>Configured</b>. Click <b>Enable/Disable</b> to have an external registrar such as an Intel wireless station use WPS to add wireless clients and then authenticate them whenever they connect to the wireless network.</p> <p>If you used a Windows Vista computer to configure the VDSL Router's wireless settings, you can also use the Windows Vista computer to add and authenticate wireless clients without using <b>WPS Wireless ER</b>. See <a href="#">Section 14.7.8 on page 198</a> for details.</p> <p>Note: After you click <b>Enable/Disable</b> you must enter the VDSL Router's PIN in the external registrar within two minutes.</p> <p>Then click <b>Enable/Disable</b> again.</p>
WPS 2.0	Select this to support WPS 2.0.

**Table 66** Wireless: Security

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Network Authentication	<p>Use the strongest authentication method that the wireless clients all support.</p> <p><b>WPA2</b> or <b>WPA</b> uses an external RADIUS server to authenticate a separate user name and password for each user. While WPA2 offers the strongest security, more wireless clients support WPA.</p> <p><b>Mixed WPA2/WPA</b> supports WPA and WPA2 simultaneously.</p> <p><b>WPA2-PSK</b> or <b>WPA-PSK</b> uses a common password for all clients. While WPA2-PSK offers stronger security, more wireless clients support WPA-PSK.</p> <p><b>Mixed WPA2/WPA -PSK</b> supports WPA2-PSK and WPA-PSK simultaneously.</p> <p>Choose <b>Open</b> to allow all wireless connections without authentication.</p>
WPA2 Preauthentication	<p>This field displays when you select <b>WPA2</b> or <b>Mixed WPA2/WPA</b>.</p> <p>Enable pre-authentication for fast roaming by allowing a wireless client already connected to an AP to perform IEEE 802.1x authentication with another AP before connecting to it.</p>
Network Re-auth Interval	<p>This field displays when you select <b>WPA2</b> or <b>Mixed WPA2/WPA</b>.</p> <p>Specify how often wireless stations have to resend usernames and passwords in order to stay connected. If wireless station authentication is done using a RADIUS server, the reauthentication timer on the RADIUS server has priority.</p>
WPA Group Rekey Interval	<p>Set the rate at which the AP (if using WPA(2)-PSK key management) or RADIUS server (if using WPA(2) key management) sends a new group key out to all clients. The re-keying process is the WPA(2) equivalent of automatically changing the WEP key for an AP and all stations in a WLAN on a periodic basis.</p>
RADIUS Server IP Address	<p>Enter the IP address of the external authentication server in dotted decimal notation.</p>
RADIUS Port	<p>Enter the port number of the external authentication server. The default port number is <b>1812</b>. You need not change this value unless your network administrator instructs you to do so with additional information.</p>
RADIUS Key	<p>Enter a password (up to 31 alphanumeric characters) as the key to be shared between the external RADIUS server and the VDSL Router. The key must be the same on the RADIUS server and your VDSL Router. The key is not sent over the network.</p>
WPA/WAPI Encryption	<p>Select the encryption type (<b>AES</b> or <b>TKIP+AES</b>) for data encryption.</p> <p>Select <b>AES</b> if your wireless clients can all use AES.</p> <p>Select <b>TKIP+AES</b> to allow the wireless clients to use either TKIP or AES.</p>
Generate password automatically	<p>This field displays when you select WPA(2)-PSK.</p> <p>Select this option to have the VDSL Router automatically generate a password. The password field becomes read-only.</p>
WPA/WAPI passphrase	<p>This field displays when you select WPA(2)-PSK.</p> <p>Enter 16 to 63 alphanumeric characters (0-9, A-Z, with no spaces). It must contain both letters and numbers and is case-sensitive. Click the link to display the password.</p>
WEP Encryption	<p>This field displays when you set <b>Network Authentication</b> to <b>Open</b>. Enable WEP encryption to scramble the wireless data transmissions between the wireless stations and the access points (AP) to keep network communications private. Both the wireless stations and the access points must use the same WEP key.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> WEP is extremely insecure. Attackers can break it using widely-available software. It is strongly recommended that you use a more effective security mechanism.</p>
Encryption Strength	<p>If you are using WEP encryption, select <b>64-bit</b> or <b>128-bit</b> to set the length of the encryption key.</p>

**Table 66** Wireless: Security

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Current Network Key	This field displays when you enable WEP encryption. Configure up to four 64-bit or 128-bit WEP keys. Use this field to select which one the network uses.
Network Key 1-4	These fields display when you enable WEP encryption. WEP uses a network key to encrypt data. The VDSL Router and wireless clients must use the same network key (password).  If you chose <b>64-bit</b> WEP, then enter any 5 ASCII characters or 10 hexadecimal characters ("0-9", "A-F").  If you chose <b>128-bit</b> WEP, then enter 13 ASCII characters or 26 hexadecimal characters ("0-9", "A-F").  You must configure at least one password.
Apply/Save	Click this button to save your changes.

## 14.4 MAC Filter

Click **Wireless > MAC Filter** to open the **MAC Filter** screen. This screen allows you to configure the VDSL Router to give exclusive access to specific devices (**Allow**) or exclude specific devices from accessing the VDSL Router (**Deny**). Every Ethernet device has a unique MAC (Media Access Control) address assigned at the factory. It consists of six pairs of hexadecimal characters, for example, 00:A0:C5:00:00:02. You need to know the MAC addresses of the devices to configure this screen.

**Figure 76** Wireless > MAC Authentication

**Wireless -- MAC Filter**

MAC Restrict Mode:  Disabled  Allow  Deny

MAC Address	Remove
00:25:21:0C:45:2A	<input type="checkbox"/>

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

**Table 67** Wireless > MAC Authentication

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
MAC Restrict Mode	Define the filter action for the list of MAC addresses in the <b>MAC Address</b> table.  Select <b>Disabled</b> to turn off MAC filtering.  Select <b>Allow</b> to permit access to the VDSL Router. MAC addresses not listed will be denied access to the VDSL Router.  Select <b>Deny</b> to block access to the VDSL Router. MAC addresses not listed will be allowed to access the VDSL Router.
MAC Address	This displays the MAC addresses of the wireless devices that are allowed or denied access to the VDSL Router.
Remove	Select entries and click the <b>Remove</b> button to delete them.
Add	Click this to add a new MAC address entry to the table.

## 14.4.1 The MAC Filter Add Screen

Use this screen to add MAC address entries. Click **Wireless > MAC Filter > Add** to open the following screen.

**Figure 77** Wireless > MAC Filter > Add

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

**Table 68** Wireless > MAC Filter > Add

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
MAC Address	Enter the MAC address of the wireless device that is to be allowed or denied access to the VDSL Router. Enter the MAC addresses in a valid MAC address format, that is, six hexadecimal character pairs, for example, 12:34:56:78:9a:bc.
Save/Apply	Click this button to save the changes and have the VDSL Router start using them.

## 14.5 The Advanced Screen

Click **Wireless > Advanced** to configure advanced wireless settings. See [Section 14.7.2 on page 188](#) for detailed definitions of the terms listed in this screen.

**Figure 78** Wireless: Advanced



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

**Table 69** Wireless: Advanced

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Channel	<p>Set the channel depending on your particular region.</p> <p>Select a channel or use <b>Auto</b> to have the VDSL Router automatically determine a channel to use. Changing the channel may help resolve wireless interference issues. Use a channel as many channels away from any channels used by neighboring APs as possible. The VDSL Router's current channel number displays next to this field.</p>
802.11n/EWC	<p>Select Auto to have the VDSL Router automatically use IEEE 802.11n to connect IEEE 802.11n clients. Disable this to not use IEEE 802.11n.</p>
Bandwidth	<p>This displays when you set <b>802.11n/EWC</b> to <b>Auto</b>.</p> <p>Select whether the VDSL Router uses a wireless channel width of <b>20MHz</b> or <b>40MHz</b>.</p> <p>A standard 20MHz channel offers transfer speeds of up to 150Mbps whereas a 40MHz channel uses two standard channels and offers speeds of up to 300 Mbps.</p> <p>40MHz (channel bonding or dual channel) bonds two adjacent radio channels to increase throughput. The wireless clients must also support 40 MHz. It is often better to use the 20 MHz setting in a location where the environment hinders the wireless signal.</p> <p>Select <b>20MHz</b> if you want to lessen radio interference with other wireless devices in your neighborhood or the wireless clients do not support channel bonding.</p>
Control Sideband	<p>This displays when you set <b>802.11n/EWC</b> to <b>Auto</b>.</p> <p>This is available for some regions when you select a specific channel and set the Bandwidth field to <b>40MHz</b>. Set whether the control channel (set in the <b>Channel</b> field) should be in the <b>Lower</b> or <b>Upper</b> range of channel bands.</p>
802.11n Protection	<p>This displays when you set <b>802.11n/EWC</b> to <b>Auto</b>. Select <b>Auto</b> to have the wireless devices transmit data after a RTS/CTS handshake to help prevent collisions in mixed-mode networks (networks with both IEEE 802.11n and IEEE 802.11g or IEEE 802.11b traffic).</p> <p>Select <b>Off</b> to disable 802.11n protection. This can increase throughput in an IEEE 802.11n-only environment although it may reduce transmission rates if your network also has IEEE 802.11G and IEEE 802.11B clients.</p>
Multicast Rate	<p>Select a transmission speed for wireless multicast traffic.</p>
Fragmentation Threshold	<p>This is the maximum data fragment size that can be sent. Enter a value between 256 and 2346.</p>
RTS Threshold	<p>Data with its frame size larger than this value will perform the RTS (Request To Send)/CTS (Clear To Send) handshake.</p> <p>Enter a value between 0 and 2347.</p>
54g™ Mode	<p>This displays when you set <b>802.11n/EWC</b> to <b>Disabled</b>.</p> <p>Select <b>54g Auto</b> to allow both IEEE 802.11G and IEEE 802.11B clients to connect.</p> <p>Select <b>54G Performance</b> for the best performance with IEEE 802.11G-certified clients.</p> <p>Select <b>54G LRS</b> (Limited Rate Support) to allow older IEEE 802.11B clients with 3-Bit message headers to connect. Only use this if none of the other modes work.</p> <p>Select <b>802.11b Only</b> if all your wireless clients only support IEEE 802.11B.</p>
54g™ Protection	<p>This displays when you set <b>802.11n/EWC</b> to <b>Disabled</b>. Select <b>Auto</b> to have the wireless devices transmit data after a RTS/CTS handshake to help prevent collisions in mixed-mode networks (networks with both IEEE 802.11g and IEEE 802.11b traffic).</p> <p>Select <b>Off</b> to disable 802.11g protection. Only select this if you only connect IEEE 802.11G clients.</p>

**Table 69** Wireless: Advanced (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Preamble Type	This displays when you set <b>802.11n/EWC</b> to <b>Disabled</b> and <b>54g™ Mode</b> to <b>54g Auto</b> or <b>802.11b Only</b> . Select a preamble type from the drop-down list box. Choices are <b>Long</b> or <b>Short</b> . See <a href="#">Section 14.7.6 on page 192</a> for more information.
Transmit Power	Set the output power of the VDSL Router. If there is a high density of APs in an area, decrease the output power to reduce interference with other APs. Select one of the following: <b>20%</b> , <b>40%</b> , <b>60%</b> , <b>80%</b> or <b>100%</b> .
Apply/Save	Click this to save your changes to the VDSL Router.

## 14.6 Wireless Station Info

The station monitor displays the connection status of the wireless clients connected to (or trying to connect to) the VDSL Router. To open the station monitor, click **Wireless** > **Station Info**. The screen appears as shown.

**Figure 79** Wireless > Station Info

The following table describes the labels in this menu.

**Table 70** Wireless > Station Info

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
MAC	This displays the MAC address (in XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX format) of a connected wireless station.
Associated	This is the time that the wireless client associated with the VDSL Router.
Authorized	This is the time that the wireless client's connection to the VDSL Router was authorized.
SSID	This is the name of the wireless network on the VDSL Router to which the wireless client is connected.
Interface	This is the name of the wireless LAN interface on the VDSL Router to which the wireless client is connected.
Refresh	Click this button to update the information in the screen.

## 14.7 Technical Reference

This section discusses wireless LANs in more depth.

### 14.7.1 Wireless Network Overview

Wireless networks consist of wireless clients, access points and bridges.

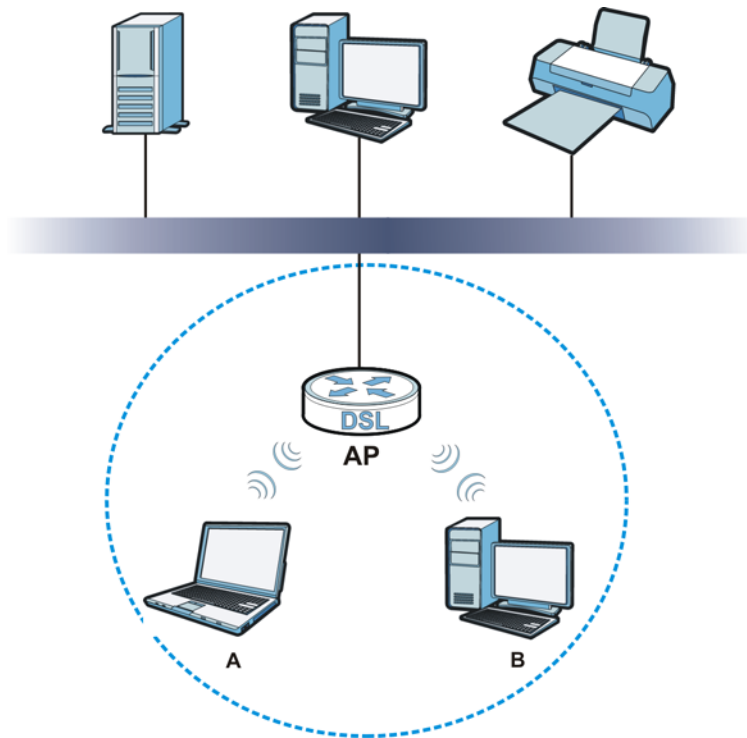
- A wireless client is a radio connected to a user's computer.
- An access point is a radio with a wired connection to a network, which can connect with numerous wireless clients and let them access the network.
- A bridge is a radio that relays communications between access points and wireless clients, extending a network's range.

Traditionally, a wireless network operates in one of two ways.

- An "infrastructure" type of network has one or more access points and one or more wireless clients. The wireless clients connect to the access points.
- An "ad-hoc" type of network is one in which there is no access point. Wireless clients connect to one another in order to exchange information.

The following figure provides an example of a wireless network.

**Figure 80** Example of a Wireless Network



The wireless network is the part in the blue circle. In this wireless network, devices **A** and **B** use the access point (**AP**) to interact with the other devices (such as the printer) or with the Internet. Your VDSL Router is the AP.

Every wireless network must follow these basic guidelines.

- Every device in the same wireless network must use the same SSID.  
The SSID is the name of the wireless network. It stands for Service Set Identifier.
- If two wireless networks overlap, they should use a different channel.  
Like radio stations or television channels, each wireless network uses a specific channel, or frequency, to send and receive information.

- Every device in the same wireless network must use security compatible with the AP. Security stops unauthorized devices from using the wireless network. It can also protect the information that is sent in the wireless network.

## Radio Channels

In the radio spectrum, there are certain frequency bands allocated for unlicensed, civilian use. For the purposes of wireless networking, these bands are divided into numerous channels. This allows a variety of networks to exist in the same place without interfering with one another. When you create a network, you must select a channel to use.

Since the available unlicensed spectrum varies from one country to another, the number of available channels also varies.

## 14.7.2 Additional Wireless Terms

The following table describes some wireless network terms and acronyms used in the VDSL Router's Web Configurator.

**Table 71** Additional Wireless Terms

TERM	DESCRIPTION
RTS/CTS Threshold	<p>In a wireless network which covers a large area, wireless devices are sometimes not aware of each other's presence. This may cause them to send information to the AP at the same time and result in information colliding and not getting through.</p> <p>By setting this value lower than the default value, the wireless devices must sometimes get permission to send information to the VDSL Router. The lower the value, the more often the devices must get permission.</p> <p>If this value is greater than the fragmentation threshold value (see below), then wireless devices never have to get permission to send information to the VDSL Router.</p>
Preamble	A preamble affects the timing in your wireless network. There are two preamble modes: long and short. If a device uses a different preamble mode than the VDSL Router does, it cannot communicate with the VDSL Router.
Authentication	The process of verifying whether a wireless device is allowed to use the wireless network.
Fragmentation Threshold	A small fragmentation threshold is recommended for busy networks, while a larger threshold provides faster performance if the network is not very busy.

## 14.7.3 Wireless Security Overview

By their nature, radio communications are simple to intercept. For wireless data networks, this means that anyone within range of a wireless network without security can not only read the data passing over the airwaves, but also join the network. Once an unauthorized person has access to the network, he or she can steal information or introduce malware (malicious software) intended to compromise the network. For these reasons, a variety of security systems have been developed to ensure that only authorized people can use a wireless data network, or understand the data carried on it.

These security standards do two things. First, they authenticate. This means that only people presenting the right credentials (often a username and password, or a "key" phrase) can access the network. Second, they encrypt. This means that the information sent over the air is encoded. Only

people with the code key can understand the information, and only people who have been authenticated are given the code key.

These security standards vary in effectiveness. Some can be broken, such as the old Wired Equivalent Protocol (WEP). Using WEP is better than using no security at all, but it will not keep a determined attacker out. Other security standards are secure in themselves but can be broken if a user does not use them properly. For example, the WPA-PSK security standard is very secure if you use a long key which is difficult for an attacker's software to guess - for example, a twenty-letter long string of apparently random numbers and letters - but it is not very secure if you use a short key which is very easy to guess - for example, a three-letter word from the dictionary.

Because of the damage that can be done by a malicious attacker, it's not just people who have sensitive information on their network who should use security. Everybody who uses any wireless network should ensure that effective security is in place.

A good way to come up with effective security keys, passwords and so on is to use obscure information that you personally will easily remember, and to enter it in a way that appears random and does not include real words. For example, if your mother owns a 1970 Dodge Challenger and her favorite movie is *Vanishing Point* (which you know was made in 1971) you could use "70dodchal71vanpoi" as your security key.

The following sections introduce different types of wireless security you can set up in the wireless network.

### 14.7.3.1 SSID

Normally, the VDSL Router acts like a beacon and regularly broadcasts the SSID in the area. You can hide the SSID instead, in which case the VDSL Router does not broadcast the SSID. In addition, you should change the default SSID to something that is difficult to guess.

This type of security is fairly weak, however, because there are ways for unauthorized wireless devices to get the SSID. In addition, unauthorized wireless devices can still see the information that is sent in the wireless network.

### 14.7.3.2 MAC Address Filter

Every device that can use a wireless network has a unique identification number, called a MAC address.<sup>1</sup> A MAC address is usually written using twelve hexadecimal characters<sup>2</sup>; for example, 00A0C5000002 or 00:A0:C5:00:00:02. To get the MAC address for each device in the wireless network, see the device's User's Guide or other documentation.

You can use the MAC address filter to tell the VDSL Router which devices are allowed or not allowed to use the wireless network. If a device is allowed to use the wireless network, it still has to have the correct information (SSID, channel, and security). If a device is not allowed to use the wireless network, it does not matter if it has the correct information.

This type of security does not protect the information that is sent in the wireless network. Furthermore, there are ways for unauthorized wireless devices to get the MAC address of an authorized device. Then, they can use that MAC address to use the wireless network.

- 
1. Some wireless devices, such as scanners, can detect wireless networks but cannot use wireless networks. These kinds of wireless devices might not have MAC addresses.
  2. Hexadecimal characters are 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, A, B, C, D, E, and F.

### 14.7.3.3 User Authentication

Authentication is the process of verifying whether a wireless device is allowed to use the wireless network. You can make every user log in to the wireless network before using it. However, every device in the wireless network has to support IEEE 802.1x to do this.

For wireless networks, you can store the user names and passwords for each user in a RADIUS server. This is a server used in businesses more than in homes. If you do not have a RADIUS server, you cannot set up user names and passwords for your users.

Unauthorized wireless devices can still see the information that is sent in the wireless network, even if they cannot use the wireless network. Furthermore, there are ways for unauthorized wireless users to get a valid user name and password. Then, they can use that user name and password to use the wireless network.

### 14.7.3.4 Encryption

Wireless networks can use encryption to protect the information that is sent in the wireless network. Encryption is like a secret code. If you do not know the secret code, you cannot understand the message.

The types of encryption you can choose depend on the type of authentication. (See [Section 14.7.3.3 on page 190](#) for information about this.)

**Table 72** Types of Encryption for Each Type of Authentication

	NO AUTHENTICATION	RADIUS SERVER
Weakest ↑ ↓	No Security	WPA
	Static WEP	
	WPA-PSK	
Strongest	WPA2-PSK	WPA2

For example, if the wireless network has a RADIUS server, you can choose **WPA** or **WPA2**. If users do not log in to the wireless network, you can choose no encryption, **Static WEP**, **WPA-PSK**, or **WPA2-PSK**.

Usually, you should set up the strongest encryption that every device in the wireless network supports. For example, suppose you have a wireless network with the VDSL Router and you do not have a RADIUS server. Therefore, there is no authentication. Suppose the wireless network has two devices. Device A only supports WEP, and device B supports WEP and WPA. Therefore, you should set up **Static WEP** in the wireless network.

**Note:** It is recommended that wireless networks use **WPA-PSK**, **WPA**, or stronger encryption. The other types of encryption are better than none at all, but it is still possible for unauthorized wireless devices to figure out the original information pretty quickly.

When you select **WPA2** or **WPA2-PSK** in your VDSL Router, you can also select an option (**WPA compatible**) to support WPA as well. In this case, if some of the devices support WPA and some support WPA2, you should set up **WPA2-PSK** or **WPA2** (depending on the type of wireless network login) and select the **WPA compatible** option in the VDSL Router.

Many types of encryption use a key to protect the information in the wireless network. The longer the key, the stronger the encryption. Every device in the wireless network must have the same key.

## 14.7.4 Signal Problems

Because wireless networks are radio networks, their signals are subject to limitations of distance, interference and absorption.

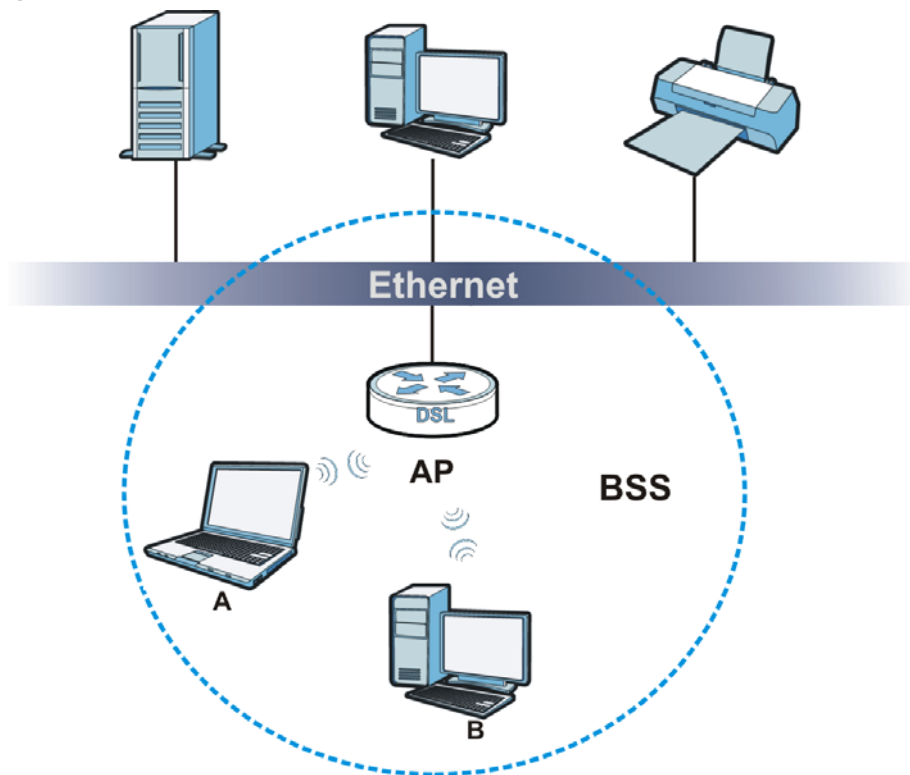
Problems with distance occur when the two radios are too far apart. Problems with interference occur when other radio waves interrupt the data signal. Interference may come from other radio transmissions, such as military or air traffic control communications, or from machines that are coincidental emitters such as electric motors or microwaves. Problems with absorption occur when physical objects (such as thick walls) are between the two radios, muffling the signal.

## 14.7.5 BSS

A Basic Service Set (BSS) exists when all communications between wireless stations or between a wireless station and a wired network client go through one access point (AP).

Intra-BSS traffic is traffic between wireless stations in the BSS. When Intra-BSS traffic blocking is disabled, wireless station A and B can access the wired network and communicate with each other. When Intra-BSS traffic blocking is enabled, wireless station A and B can still access the wired network but cannot communicate with each other.

**Figure 81** Basic Service set



## 14.7.6 Preamble Type

Preamble is used to signal that data is coming to the receiver. Short and long refer to the length of the synchronization field in a packet.

Short preamble increases performance as less time sending preamble means more time for sending data. All IEEE 802.11 compliant wireless adapters support long preamble, but not all support short preamble.

Use long preamble if you are unsure what preamble mode other wireless devices on the network support, and to provide more reliable communications in busy wireless networks.

Use short preamble if you are sure all wireless devices on the network support it, and to provide more efficient communications.

Use the dynamic setting to automatically use short preamble when all wireless devices on the network support it, otherwise the VDSL Router uses long preamble.

Note: The wireless devices **MUST** use the same preamble mode in order to communicate.

## 14.7.7 WiFi Protected Setup (WPS)

Your VDSL Router supports WiFi Protected Setup (WPS), which is an easy way to set up a secure wireless network. WPS is an industry standard specification, defined by the WiFi Alliance.

WPS allows you to quickly set up a wireless network with strong security, without having to configure security settings manually. Each WPS connection works between two devices. Both devices must support WPS (check each device's documentation to make sure).

Depending on the devices you have, you can either press a button (on the device itself, or in its configuration utility) or enter a PIN (a unique Personal Identification Number that allows one device to authenticate the other) in each of the two devices. When WPS is activated on a device, it has two minutes to find another device that also has WPS activated. Then, the two devices connect and set up a secure network by themselves.

### 14.7.7.1 Push Button Configuration

WPS Push Button Configuration (PBC) is initiated by pressing a button on each WPS-enabled device, and allowing them to connect automatically. You do not need to enter any information.

Not every WPS-enabled device has a physical WPS button. Some may have a WPS PBC button in their configuration utilities instead of or in addition to the physical button.

Take the following steps to set up WPS using the button.

- 1 Ensure that the two devices you want to set up are within wireless range of one another.
- 2 Look for a WPS button on each device. If the device does not have one, log into its configuration utility and locate the button (see the device's User's Guide for how to do this - for the VDSL Router, see [Section 14.5 on page 184](#)).
- 3 Press the button on one of the devices (it doesn't matter which). For the VDSL Router you must press the **Wifi** button for 10 seconds.



- 4 Within two minutes, press the button on the other device. The registrar sends the network name (SSID) and security key through an secure connection to the enrollee.

If you need to make sure that WPS worked, check the list of associated wireless clients in the AP's configuration utility. If you see the wireless client in the list, WPS was successful.

### 14.7.7.2 PIN Configuration

Each WPS-enabled device has its own PIN (Personal Identification Number). This may either be static (it cannot be changed) or dynamic (in some devices you can generate a new PIN by clicking on a button in the configuration interface).

Use the PIN method instead of the push-button configuration (PBC) method if you want to ensure that the connection is established between the devices you specify, not just the first two devices to activate WPS in range of each other. However, you need to log into the configuration interfaces of both devices to use the PIN method.

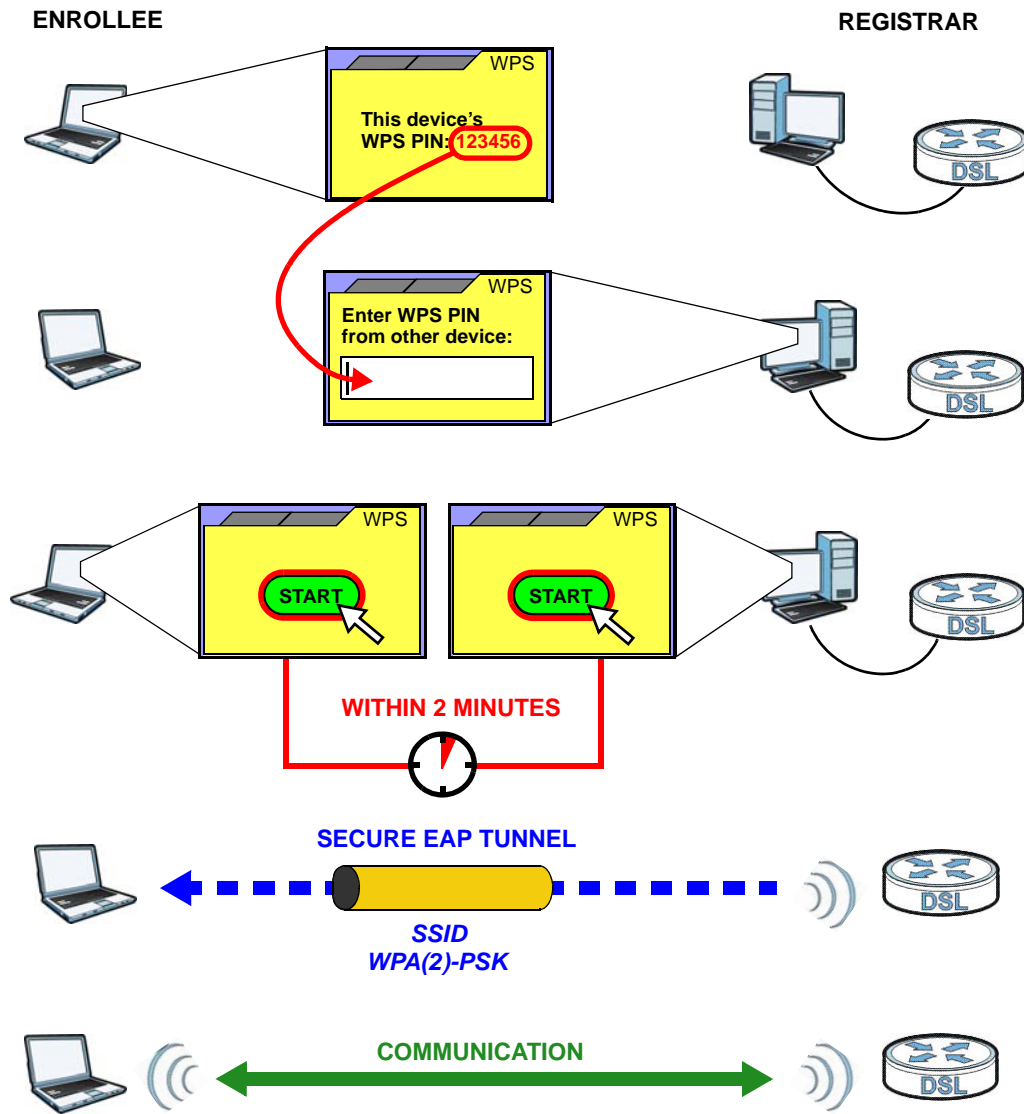
When you use the PIN method, you must enter the PIN from one device (usually the wireless client) into the second device (usually the Access Point or wireless router). Then, when WPS is activated on the first device, it presents its PIN to the second device. If the PIN matches, one device sends the network and security information to the other, allowing it to join the network.

Take the following steps to set up a WPS connection between an access point or wireless router (referred to here as the AP) and a client device using the PIN method.

- 1 Ensure WPS is enabled on both devices.
- 2 Access the WPS section of the AP's configuration interface. See the device's User's Guide for how to do this.
- 3 Look for the client's WPS PIN; it will be displayed either on the device, or in the WPS section of the client's configuration interface (see the device's User's Guide for how to find the WPS PIN - for the VDSL Router, see [Section 14.3 on page 179](#)).
- 4 Enter the client's PIN in the AP's configuration interface.
- 5 If the client device's configuration interface has an area for entering another device's PIN, you can either enter the client's PIN in the AP, or enter the AP's PIN in the client - it does not matter which.
- 6 Start WPS on both devices within two minutes.
- 7 Use the configuration utility to activate WPS, not the push-button on the device itself.
- 8 On a computer connected to the wireless client, try to connect to the Internet. If you can connect, WPS was successful.

If you cannot connect, check the list of associated wireless clients in the AP's configuration utility. If you see the wireless client in the list, WPS was successful.

The following figure shows a WPS-enabled wireless client (installed in a notebook computer) connecting to the WPS-enabled AP via the PIN method.

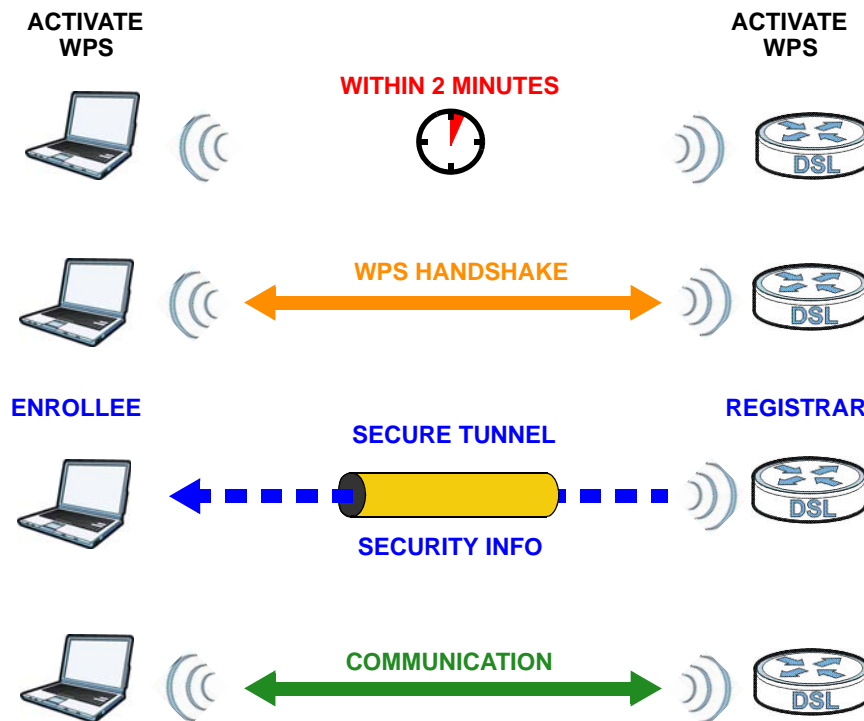
**Figure 82** Example WPS Process: PIN Method

### 14.7.7.3 How WPS Works

When two WPS-enabled devices connect, each device must assume a specific role. One device acts as the registrar (the device that supplies network and security settings) and the other device acts as the enrollee (the device that receives network and security settings). The registrar creates a secure EAP (Extensible Authentication Protocol) tunnel and sends the network name (SSID) and the WPA-PSK or WPA2-PSK pre-shared key to the enrollee. Whether WPA-PSK or WPA2-PSK is used depends on the standards supported by the devices. If the registrar is already part of a network, it sends the existing information. If not, it generates the SSID and WPA(2)-PSK randomly.

The following figure shows a WPS-enabled client (installed in a notebook computer) connecting to a WPS-enabled access point.

Figure 83 How WPS works



The roles of registrar and enrollee last only as long as the WPS setup process is active (two minutes). The next time you use WPS, a different device can be the registrar if necessary.

The WPS connection process is like a handshake; only two devices participate in each WPS transaction. If you want to add more devices you should repeat the process with one of the existing networked devices and the new device.

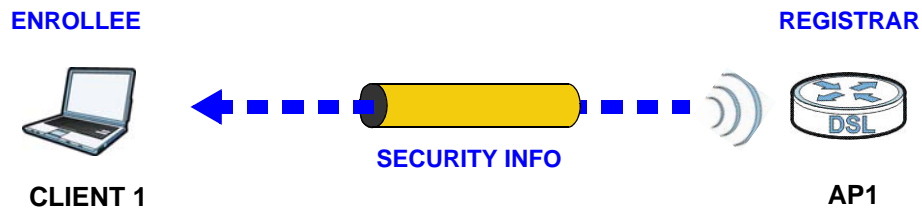
Note that the access point (AP) is not always the registrar, and the wireless client is not always the enrollee. All WPS-certified APs can be a registrar, and so can some WPS-enabled wireless clients.

By default, a WPS device is "unconfigured". This means that it is not part of an existing network and can act as either enrollee or registrar (if it supports both functions). If the registrar is unconfigured, the security settings it transmits to the enrollee are randomly-generated. Once a WPS-enabled device has connected to another device using WPS, it becomes "configured". A configured wireless client can still act as enrollee or registrar in subsequent WPS connections, but a configured access point can no longer act as enrollee. It will be the registrar in all subsequent WPS connections in which it is involved. If you want a configured AP to act as an enrollee, you must reset it to its factory defaults.

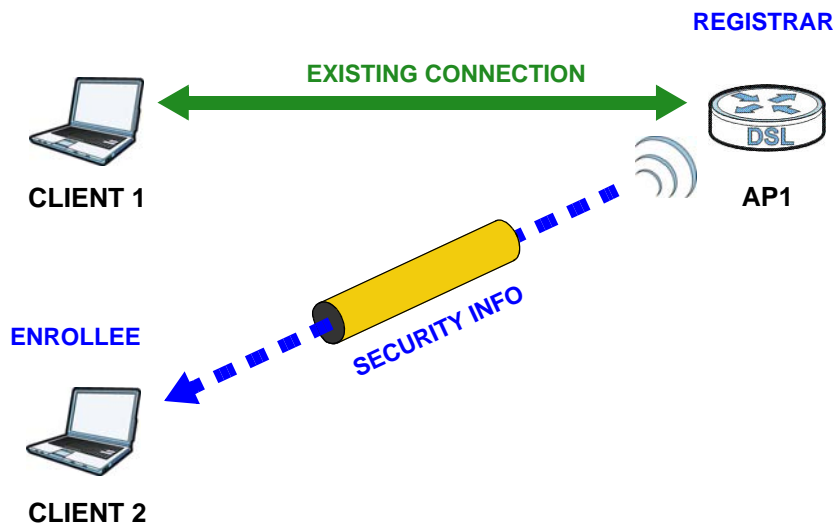
#### 14.7.7.4 Example WPS Network Setup

This section shows how security settings are distributed in an example WPS setup.

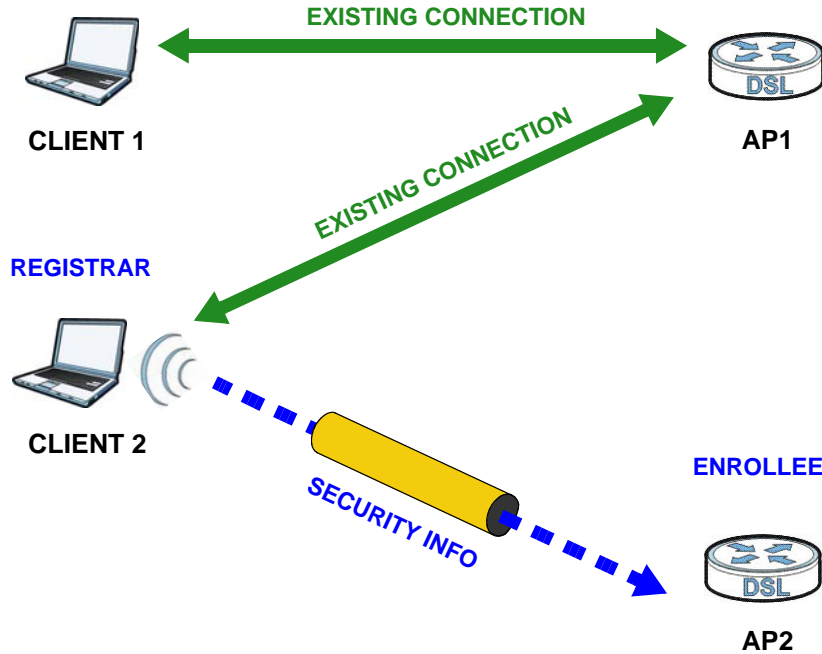
The following figure shows an example network. In step 1, both **AP1** and **Client 1** are unconfigured. When WPS is activated on both, they perform the handshake. In this example, **AP1** is the registrar, and **Client 1** is the enrollee. The registrar randomly generates the security information to set up the network, since it is unconfigured and has no existing information.

**Figure 84** WPS: Example Network Step 1

In step 2, you add another wireless client to the network. You know that **Client 1** supports registrar mode, but it is better to use **AP1** for the WPS handshake with the new client since you must connect to the access point anyway in order to use the network. In this case, **AP1** must be the registrar, since it is configured (it already has security information for the network). **AP1** supplies the existing security information to **Client 2**.

**Figure 85** WPS: Example Network Step 2

In step 3, you add another access point (**AP2**) to your network. **AP2** is out of range of **AP1**, so you cannot use **AP1** for the WPS handshake with the new access point. However, you know that **Client 2** supports the registrar function, so you use it to perform the WPS handshake instead.

**Figure 86** WPS: Example Network Step 3

### 14.7.7.5 Limitations of WPS

WPS has some limitations of which you should be aware.

- WPS works in Infrastructure networks only (where an AP and a wireless client communicate). It does not work in Ad-Hoc networks (where there is no AP).
- When you use WPS, it works between two devices only. You cannot enroll multiple devices simultaneously, you must enroll one after the other.

For instance, if you have two enrollees and one registrar you must set up the first enrollee (by pressing the WPS button on the registrar and the first enrollee, for example), then check that it successfully enrolled, then set up the second device in the same way.

- WPS works only with other WPS-enabled devices. However, you can still add non-WPS devices to a network you already set up using WPS.

WPS works by automatically issuing a randomly-generated WPA-PSK or WPA2-PSK pre-shared key from the registrar device to the enrollee devices. Whether the network uses WPA-PSK or WPA2-PSK depends on the device. You can check the configuration interface of the registrar device to discover the key the network is using (if the device supports this feature). Then, you can enter the key into the non-WPS device and join the network as normal (the non-WPS device must also support WPA-PSK or WPA2-PSK).

- When you use the PBC method, there is a short period (from the moment you press the button on one device to the moment you press the button on the other device) when any WPS-enabled device could join the network. This is because the registrar has no way of identifying the "correct" enrollee, and cannot differentiate between your enrollee and a rogue device. This is a possible way for a hacker to gain access to a network.

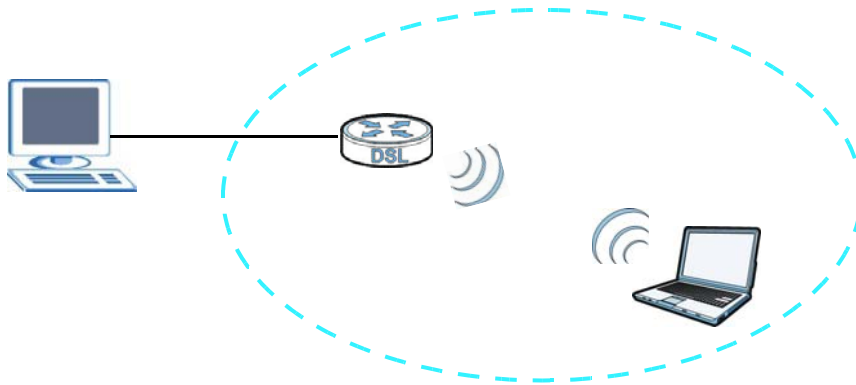
You can easily check to see if this has happened. WPS works between only two devices simultaneously, so if another device has enrolled your device will be unable to enroll, and will not have access to the network. If this happens, open the access point's configuration interface and look at the list of associated clients (usually displayed by MAC address). It does not matter if the

access point is the WPS registrar, the enrollee, or was not involved in the WPS handshake; a rogue device must still associate with the access point to gain access to the network. Check the MAC addresses of your wireless clients (usually printed on a label on the bottom of the device). If there is an unknown MAC address you can remove it or reset the AP.

## 14.7.8 Vista as a WPS External Registrar

Use an Ethernet cable to connect a Windows Vista computer directly to one of the VDSL Router's Ethernet ports to let the computer give wireless settings to the VDSL Router and then later to wireless clients using the WPS PIN method.

**Figure 87** Windows Vista Computer Connected to a VDSL Router Ethernet Port



### 14.7.8.1 Vista Configuring the VDSL Router's Wireless Settings

- 1 Go to the VDSL Router's **Wireless > Security** screen and copy the VDSL Router's identification PIN.
- 2 In Windows Vista, go to your network connections and double-click the ZyXEL AP icon to open the Windows Connect Now (WCN) screens.
- 3 Enter the VDSL Router's identification PIN and click **Next**. The computer tells the VDSL Router what wireless network settings to use.

### 14.7.8.2 Vista Adding and Authenticating Wireless Clients

After a Windows Vista computer configures the VDSL Router's wireless settings, the same computer can use WPS to add wireless clients to the network. The computer also authenticates them when they connect to the wireless network.

- 1 In the wireless client's configuration utility, select the option to use its PIN to add it to the wireless network.

Note: After the wireless client starts WPS configuration, you have two minutes to enter the PIN in the Windows Vista computer.

- 2 In the Windows Vista network connections, an icon for the wireless client displays. Double-click it, enter the wireless client's PIN, and click **Next**.

- 3 The Windows Vista computer uses WPS to give the wireless client the wireless network's settings. After the wireless client's wireless settings are configured, the Windows Vista computer authenticates them whenever they connect to the wireless network.
- 4 After the WPS process finishes (the enrollee is able to access the VDSL Router) you can repeat these steps to add more wireless clients one at a time.





## 15.1 Overview

Use this chapter to:

- Connect an analog phone to the VDSL Router.
- Make phone calls over the Internet, as well as the regular phone network.
- Configure settings such as speed dial.
- Configure network settings to optimize the voice quality of your phone calls.

### 15.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter

These screens allow you to configure your VDSL Router to make phone calls over the Internet and your regular phone line, and to set up the phones you connect to the VDSL Router.

- Use the **SIP Account** screen ([Section 15.3 on page 203](#)) to set up information about your SIP account, control which SIP accounts the phones connected to the VDSL Router use and configure audio settings such as volume levels for the phones connected to the ZyXEL Device.
- Use the **SIP Service Provider** screen ([Section 15.4 on page 209](#)) to configure the SIP server information, QoS for VoIP calls, the numbers for certain phone functions, and dialing plan.
- Use the **Region** screen ([Section 15.5 on page 216](#)) to change settings that depend on the country you are in.
- Use the **Call Rule** screen ([Section 15.6 on page 217](#)) to set up shortcuts for dialing frequently-used (VoIP) phone numbers.
- Use the **Summary** screen ([Section 15.7 on page 219](#)) to view the summary list of received, dialed and missed calls.
- Use the **Outgoing** screen ([Section 15.8 on page 219](#)) to view detailed information for each outgoing call you made.
- Use the **Incoming** screen ([Section 15.9 on page 220](#)) to view detailed information for each incoming call from someone calling you.

You don't necessarily need to use all these screens to set up your account. In fact, if your service provider did not supply information on a particular field in a screen, it is usually best to leave it at its default setting.

## 15.1.2 What You Need to Know About VoIP

### VoIP

VoIP stands for Voice over IP. IP is the Internet Protocol, which is the message-carrying standard the Internet runs on. So, Voice over IP is the sending of voice signals (speech) over the Internet (or another network that uses the Internet Protocol).

### SIP

SIP stands for Session Initiation Protocol. SIP is a signalling standard that lets one network device (like a computer or the VDSL Router) send messages to another. In VoIP, these messages are about phone calls over the network. For example, when you dial a number on your VDSL Router, it sends a SIP message over the network asking the other device (the number you dialed) to take part in the call.

### SIP Accounts

A SIP account is a type of VoIP account. It is an arrangement with a service provider that lets you make phone calls over the Internet. When you set the VDSL Router to use your SIP account to make calls, the VDSL Router is able to send all the information about the phone call to your service provider on the Internet.

Strictly speaking, you don't need a SIP account. It is possible for one SIP device (like the VDSL Router) to call another without involving a SIP service provider. However, the networking difficulties involved in doing this make it tremendously impractical under normal circumstances. Your SIP account provider removes these difficulties by taking care of the call routing and setup - figuring out how to get your call to the right place in a way that you and the other person can talk to one another.

### How to Find Out More

See [Chapter 2 on page 19](#) for a tutorial showing how to set up these screens in an example scenario.

See [Section 15.10 on page 221](#) for advanced technical information on SIP.

## 15.2 Before You Begin

- Before you can use these screens, you need to have a VoIP account already set up. If you don't have one yet, you can sign up with a VoIP service provider over the Internet.
- You should have the information your VoIP service provider gave you ready, before you start to configure the VDSL Router.

## 15.3 The SIP Settings Screen

The VDSL Router uses a SIP account to make outgoing VoIP calls and check if an incoming call's destination number matches your SIP account's SIP number. In order to make or receive a VoIP call, you need to enable and configure a SIP account, and map it to a phone port. The SIP account contains information that allows your VDSL Router to connect to your VoIP service provider.

Use this screen to maintain information about each SIP account. You can also enable and disable each SIP account. To access this screen, click **VOIP > SIP > SIP Account**.

**Figure 88** VOIP > SIP > SIP Account

The screenshot shows the following configuration options:

- Service Provider Selection:** Service Provider Selection dropdown set to "ServiceProvider-1".
- SIP Account Selection:** SIP Account Selection dropdown set to "SIP0-changeme" with a "Delete" button next to it.
- General:**
  - Enable SIP Account
  - SIP Account Number text field containing "changeme".
- Authentication:**
  - User Name text field containing "changeme".
  - Password text field containing "\*\*\*\*\*".
- Apply To Phone:**
  - Phone 1
  - Phone 2
- Caution:**

If both SIP accounts apply to the same phone, the SIP account priority for that phone is SIP1 > SIP2.
- URI Type:** URI Type dropdown set to "SIP".
- Voice Features:**
  - Primary Compression Type dropdown set to "G.711a".
  - Secondary Compression Type dropdown set to "G.711u".
  - Third Compression Type dropdown set to "G.729a".
- Speaking Volume Control:** Speaking Volume Control dropdown set to "Minimum".
- Listening Volume Control:** Listening Volume Control dropdown set to "Minimum".

Enable G.168 (Echo Cancellation)

Enable VAD(Voice Active Detector)

Call Features

Send Caller ID

Enable Call Transfer

Enable Call Waiting

Call Waiting Reject Timer  (10~60) Second

Caution:

If you enable [Call Waiting], [Busy Forward] will be ignored.

Enable Unconditional Forward To Number

Enable Busy Forward To Number

Enable No Answer Forward To Number

No Answer Time  (10~180) Second

Caution:

If you enable [Unconditional Forward], [Busy Forward] and [No Answer] will be ignored.

Enable Do Not Disturb

Warning:

If you enable this item, you will not get indication when somebody call you

Enable Call Completion on Busy Subscriber (CCBS)

Notice:

If you enable CCBS, activate this feature by pressing phone key '5' after attempting a call on busy.

MWI (Message Waiting Indication)

Expiration Time  (120~86400)Second

Hot Line / Warm Line Enable

Warm Line  Hot Line

Hot Line / Warm Line number

Warm Line Timer (sec)  (5~300)Second

[Basic](#)

Each field is described in the following table.

**Table 73** VOIP > SIP > SIP Account

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Service Provider Selection	Select the SIP service provider profile you want to use for the SIP account you configure in this screen. If you change this field, the screen automatically refreshes.
SIP Account Selection	Select the SIP account you want to see in this screen. If you change this field, the screen automatically refreshes.  Select <b>ADD_NEW</b> to create a new SIP account on the VDSL Router.
Delete	Click this button to remove the SIP account selected in the <b>SIP Account Selection</b> field.  This button is not available when you select <b>ADD_NEW</b> in the <b>SIP Account Selection</b> field.
General	
Enable SIP Account	Select this if you want the VDSL Router to use this account. Clear it if you do not want the VDSL Router to use this account.
SIP Account Number	Enter your SIP number. In the full SIP URI, this is the part before the @ symbol. You can use up to 127 printable ASCII characters.
Authentication	
User Name	Enter the user name for registering this SIP account, exactly as it was given to you. You can use up to 95 printable ASCII characters.
Password	Enter the user name for registering this SIP account, exactly as it was given to you. You can use up to 95 printable ASCII Extended set characters.
Apply To Phone	Select a phone port on which you want to make or receive phone calls for this SIP account.  If you map a phone port to more than one SIP account, there is no way to distinguish between the SIP accounts when you receive phone calls. The VDSL Router uses the most recently registered SIP account first when you make an outgoing call.  If a phone port is not mapped to a SIP account, you cannot receive or make any calls on the phone connected to this phone port.
Advanced/Basic	Click <b>Advanced</b> to display and edit more information for the SIP account. Click <b>Basic</b> to display and configure the basic SIP account settings.
URI Type	Select whether or not to include the SIP service domain name when the VDSL Router sends the SIP number.  <b>SIP</b> - include the SIP service domain name.  <b>TEL</b> - do not include the SIP service domain name.
Voice Features	

**Table 73** VOIP > SIP > SIP Account (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Primary Compression Type  Secondary Compression Type  Third Compression Type	<p>Select the type of voice coder/decoder (codec) that you want the VDSL Router to use.</p> <p>G.711 provides high voice quality but requires more bandwidth (64 kbps). G.711 is the default codec used by phone companies and digital handsets.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>G.711a</b> is typically used in Europe.</li> <li>• <b>G.711u</b> is typically used in North America and Japan.</li> </ul> <p><b>G.722</b> is a 7 KHz wideband voice codec that operates at 48, 56 and 64 kbps. By using a sample rate of 16 kHz, G.722 can provide higher fidelity and better audio quality than narrowband codecs like G.711, in which the voice signal is sampled at 8 KHz.</p> <p><b>G.726</b> operates at <b>24</b> or <b>32</b> kbps.</p> <p>The VDSL Router must use the same codec as the peer. When two SIP devices start a SIP session, they must agree on a codec.</p> <p>Select the VDSL Router's first choice for voice coder/decoder.</p> <p>Select the VDSL Router's second choice for voice coder/decoder. Select <b>None</b> if you only want the VDSL Router to accept the first choice.</p> <p>Select the VDSL Router's third choice for voice coder/decoder. Select <b>None</b> if you only want the VDSL Router to accept the first or second choice.</p>
Speaking Volume Control	<p>Enter the loudness that the VDSL Router uses for speech that it sends to the peer device.</p> <p><b>Minimum</b> is the quietest, and <b>Maximum</b> is the loudest.</p>
Listening Volume Control	<p>Enter the loudness that the VDSL Router uses for speech that it receives from the peer device.</p> <p><b>Minimum</b> is the quietest, and <b>Maximum</b> is the loudest.</p>
Enable G.168 (Echo Cancellation)	<p>Select this if you want to eliminate the echo caused by the sound of your voice reverberating in the telephone receiver while you talk.</p>
Enable VAD (Voice Active Detector)	<p>Select this if the VDSL Router should stop transmitting when you are not speaking. This reduces the bandwidth the VDSL Router uses.</p>
Call Features	
Send Caller ID	<p>Select this if you want to send identification when you make VoIP phone calls. Clear this if you do not want to send identification.</p>
Enable Call Transfer	<p>Select this to enable call transfer on the VDSL Router. This allows you to transfer an incoming call (that you have answered) to another phone.</p>
Enable Call Waiting	<p>Select this to enable call waiting on the VDSL Router. This allows you to place a call on hold while you answer another incoming call on the same telephone number.</p>
Call Waiting Reject Timer	<p>Specify a time of seconds that the VDSL Router waits before rejecting the second call if you do not answer it.</p>

**Table 73** VOIP > SIP > SIP Account (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Enable Unconditional Forward	<p>Select this if you want the VDSL Router to forward all incoming calls to the specified phone number.</p> <p>Specify the phone number in the <b>To Number</b> field on the right.</p>
Enable Busy Forward	<p>Select this if you want the VDSL Router to forward incoming calls to the specified phone number if the phone port is busy.</p> <p>Specify the phone number in the <b>To Number</b> field on the right.</p> <p>If you have call waiting, the incoming call is forwarded to the specified phone number if you reject or ignore the second incoming call.</p>
Enable No Answer Forward	<p>Select this if you want the VDSL Router to forward incoming calls to the specified phone number if the call is unanswered. (See <b>No Answer Time</b>.)</p> <p>Specify the phone number in the <b>To Number</b> field on the right.</p>
No Answer Time	<p>This field is used by the <b>Active No Answer Forward</b> feature.</p> <p>Enter the number of seconds the VDSL Router should wait for you to answer an incoming call before it considers the call is unanswered.</p>
Enable Do Not Disturb	<p>Select this to set your phone to not ring when someone calls you.</p>
Enable Call Completion on Busy Subscriber (CCBS)	<p>When you make a phone call but hear a busy tone, Call Completion on Busy Subscriber (CCBS) allows you to enable auto-callback by pressing 5 and hanging up the phone. The VDSL Router then tries to call that phone number every minute since after you hang up the phone. When the called party becomes available within the CCBS timeout period (60 minutes by default), both phones ring.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the called party's phone rings because of CCBS but no one answers the phone after 180 seconds, you will hear a busy tone. You can enable CCBS on the called number again.</li> <li>• If you manually call the number on which you have enabled CCBS before the CCBS timeout period expires, the VDSL Router disables CCBS on the called number.</li> <li>• If you call a second number before the first called number's CCBS timeout period expires, the VDSL Router stops calling the first number until you finish the second call.</li> </ul> <p>Select this option to activate CCBS on the VDSL Router.</p>
MWI (Message Waiting Indication)	<p>Select this if you want to hear a waiting (beeping) dial tone on your phone when you have at least one voice message. Your VoIP service provider must support this feature.</p>
Expiration Time	<p>Keep the default value for this field, unless your VoIP service provider tells you to change it. Enter the number of seconds the SIP server should provide the message waiting service each time the VDSL Router subscribes to the service. Before this time passes, the VDSL Router automatically subscribes again.</p>
Hot Line / Warm Line Enable	<p>Select this to enable the hot line or warm line feature on the VDSL Router.</p>
Warm Line	<p>Select this to have the VDSL Router dial the specified warm line number after you pick up the telephone and do not press any keys on the keypad for a period of time.</p>

**Table 73** VOIP > SIP > SIP Account (continued)

<b>LABEL</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
Hot Line	Select this to have the VDSL Router dial the specified hot line number immediately when you pick up the telephone.
Hot Line / Warm Line number	Enter the number of the hot line or warm line that you want the VDSL Router to dial.
Warm Line Timer	Enter a number of seconds that the VDSL Router waits before dialing the warm line number if you pick up the telephone and do not press any keys on the keypad.
Apply	Click this to save your changes and to apply them to the VDSL Router.
Cancel	Click this to set every field in this screen to its last-saved value.



## 15.4 The SIP Service Provider Screen

Click **VOIP > SIP > SIP Service Provider** to open the **SIP Service Provider** screen. Use this screen to configure the SIP server information, QoS for VoIP calls, the numbers for certain phone functions, and dialing plan.

**Figure 89** VOIP > SIP > SIP Service Provider

**Service Provider Selection**

Service Provider Selection: ServiceProvider-1 Delete

---

**General**

SIP Service Provider Name:

SIP Local Port:  (1025-65535)

SIP Server Address:

SIP Server Port:  (1025-65535)

REGISTER Server Address:

REGISTER Server Port:  (1025-65535)

SIP Service Domain:

---

**RFC support**

Support Locating SIP Server (RFC 3263)

RFC 3262 (Require: 100rel)

---

**VoIP IOP Flags**

23' in SIP messages

Remove ':5060' and 'transport=udp' from request-uri in SIP messages

Remove the 'Route' header in SIP messages

Don't send re-Invite to the remote party when there are multiple codecs answered in the SDP

---

**Bound Interface Name**

Bound Interface Name:  Any\_WAN  Multi\_WAN  ptm0.2  ptm0.3  ptm0.4  ppp0.1  ppp0.3G0

---

**Outbound Proxy**

NOTE:

Use Outbound Proxy if 'Outbound Proxy Address' isn't empty.

Outbound Proxy Address:

Outbound Proxy Port:  (1025-65535)

---

**RTP Port Range**

Caution:

RTP 'Start port' and 'End Port' shall be configured as even port.

Start Port:  (1026-65494)

End Port:  (1032-65500)

---

**DTMF Mode**

DTMF Mode:

---

**Transport Type**

Transport Type:

---

**FAX Option**

G.711 Fax Passthrough  T.38 Fax Relay

---

**QoS Tag**

SIP DSCP Mark Setting:  (0-63)

RTP DSCP Mark Setting:  (0-63)

---

**Timer Setting**

Expiration Duration:  (20-65535) Second

Register Re-send timer:  (1-65535) Second

Session Expires:  (91-3600) Second

Min-SE: 90 (90-1800) Second

Phone Key Config:

- Call Return: \*66#
- One Shot Caller Display Call: \*82
- One Shot Caller Hidden Call: \*67
- One Shot Call Waiting Enable: \*41#
- Call Waiting Disable: #41#
- Internal Call: #####
- Call Transfer: \*98#
- Unconditional Call Forward Enable: \*22#
- Unconditional Call Forward Disable: #22#
- No Answer Call Forward Enable: \*23#
- No Answer Call Forward Disable: #23#
- Call Forward When Busy Enable: \*24#
- Call Forward When Busy Disable: #24#
- One Shot Call Waiting Enable: \*85
- One Shot Call Waiting Disable: \*70
- Do Not Disturb Enable: \*95#
- Do Not Disturb Disable: #95#
- Call Completion on Busy Subscriber (CCBS) Deactivate: #37#
- Outgoing SIP: #12

Dial Plan Warning:  
Wrong Dial-Plan rule setting will cause wrong VoIP behavior.

Dial Plan Enable

Dialing Interval Selection:  
Dialing Interval Selection: 3 Second

Immediate Dial Enable:  
 Immediate Dial Enable

Buttons: Apply, Cancel, Basic

Each field is described in the following table.

**Table 74** VoIP > SIP > SIP Service Provider

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Service Provider Selection	Select the SIP service provider profile you want to see in this screen. If you change this field, the screen automatically refreshes.  Select <b>ADD_NEW</b> to create a new SIP service provider profile on the VDSL Router.
Delete	Click this button to remove the SIP service provider profile selected in the <b>Service Provider Selection</b> field.  This button is not available when you select <b>ADD_NEW</b> in the <b>Service Provider Selection</b> .

**Table 74** VoIP > SIP > SIP Service Provider (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
General	
SIP Service Provider Name	Enter a descriptive name of up to 63 printable characters for this SIP service provider profile. Spaces are not allowed.
SIP Local Port	Enter the VDSL Router's listening port number, if your VoIP service provider gave you one. Otherwise, keep the default value.
SIP Server Address	Enter the IP address or domain name of the SIP server provided by your VoIP service provider. You can use up to 95 printable ASCII characters. It does not matter whether the SIP server is a proxy, redirect or register server.
SIP Server Port	Enter the SIP server's listening port number, if your VoIP service provider gave you one. Otherwise, keep the default value.
REGISTER Server Address	Enter the IP address or domain name of the SIP register server, if your VoIP service provider gave you one. Otherwise, enter the same address you entered in the <b>SIP Server Address</b> field. You can use up to 95 printable ASCII characters.
REGISTER Server Port	Enter the SIP register server's listening port number, if your VoIP service provider gave you one. Otherwise, enter the same port number you entered in the <b>SIP Server Port</b> field.
SIP Service Domain	Enter the SIP service domain name. In the full SIP URI, this is the part after the @ symbol. You can use up to 127 printable ASCII Extended set characters.
RFC support	
Support Locating SIP Server (RFC 3263)	<p>Select this option to have the VDSL Router use DNS procedures to resolve the SIP domain and find the SIP server's IP address, port number and supported transport protocol(s).</p> <p>The VDSL Router first uses DNS Name Authority Pointer (NAPTR) records to determine the transport protocols supported by the SIP server. It then performs DNS Service (SRV) query to determine the port number for the protocol. The VDSL Router resolves the SIP server's IP address by a standard DNS address record lookup.</p> <p>The <b>SIP Server Port</b> and <b>REGISTER Server Port</b> fields are grayed out and not applicable and the <b>Transport Type</b> can also be set to <b>AUTO</b> if you select this option.</p>
RFC 3262	<p>RFC 3262 defines a mechanism to provide reliable transmission of SIP provisional response messages, which convey information on the processing progress of the request. This uses the option tag 100rel and the Provisional Response ACKnowledgement (PRACK) method.</p> <p>Select this to have the VDSL Router include a SIP Require/Supported header field with the option tag 100rel in all INVITE requests. When the VDSL Router receives a SIP response message indicating that the phone it called is ringing, the VDSL Router sends a PRACK message to have both sides confirm the message is received.</p> <p>If you select this option, the peer device should also support the option tag 100rel to send provisional responses reliably.</p>
VoIP IOP Flags	Use this section to modify the header or some information in SIP messages in order to resolve interoperability issues with some SIP servers.

**Table 74** VoIP > SIP > SIP Service Provider (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
23' in SIP messages	Replace a dial digit “#” with “%23” in the INVITE messages.
Remove ‘:5060’ and ‘transport=udp’ from request-uri in SIP messages	Remove “:5060” and “transport=udp” from the “Request-URI” string in the REGISTER and INVITE packets.
Remove the ‘Route’ header in SIP messages	Remove the ‘Route’ header in SIP packets.
Don’t send re-Invite to the remote party when there are multiple codecs answered in the SDP	Do not send a re-Invite packet to the remote party when the remote party answers that it can support multiple codecs??
Bound Interface Name	
Bound Interface Name	<p>If you select <b>LAN</b> or <b>Any_WAN</b>, the VDSL Router automatically activates the VoIP service when any LAN or WAN connection is up.</p> <p>If you select <b>Multi_WAN</b>, you also need to select the pre-configured WAN connections. The VoIP service is activated only when one of the selected WAN connections is up.</p>
Outbound Proxy	
Outbound Proxy Address	Enter the IP address or domain name of the SIP outbound proxy server if your VoIP service provider has a SIP outbound server to handle voice calls. This allows the VDSL Router to work with any type of NAT router and eliminates the need for STUN or a SIP ALG. Turn off any SIP ALG on a NAT router in front of the VDSL Router to keep it from re-translating the IP address (since this is already handled by the outbound proxy server).
Outbound Proxy Port	Enter the SIP outbound proxy server’s listening port, if your VoIP service provider gave you one. Otherwise, keep the default value.
RTP Port Range	
Start Port End Port	<p>Enter the listening port number(s) for RTP traffic, if your VoIP service provider gave you this information. Otherwise, keep the default values.</p> <p>To enter one port number, enter the port number in the <b>Start Port</b> and <b>End Port</b> fields.</p> <p>To enter a range of ports,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• enter the port number at the beginning of the range in the <b>Start Port</b> field.</li> <li>• enter the port number at the end of the range in the <b>End Port</b> field.</li> </ul>
DTMF Mode	

**Table 74** VoIP > SIP > SIP Service Provider (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
DTMF Mode	<p>Control how the VDSL Router handles the tones that your telephone makes when you push its buttons. You should use the same mode your VoIP service provider uses.</p> <p><b>RFC2833</b> - send the DTMF tones in RTP packets.</p> <p><b>InBand</b> - send the DTMF tones in the voice data stream. This method works best when you are using a codec that does not use compression (like G.711). Codecs that use compression (like G.729 and G.726) can distort the tones.</p> <p><b>SIPInfo</b> - send the DTMF tones in SIP messages.</p>
Transport Type	
Transport Type	<p>Select the transport layer protocol (<b>TCP</b>, <b>UDP</b> or <b>TLS</b>) used for SIP.</p> <p><b>AUTO</b> is available when you select the <b>Support Locating SIP Server</b> option. If you select <b>AUTO</b> here, the VDSL Router sends a DNS Name Authority Pointer (NAPTR) query to locate the SIP server and get the supported transport layer protocol(s).</p>
FAX Option	This field controls how the VDSL Router handles fax messages.
G.711 Fax Passthrough	Select this if the VDSL Router should use G.711 to send fax messages. The peer devices must also use G.711.
T.38 Fax Relay	Select this if the VDSL Router should send fax messages as UDP or TCP/IP packets through IP networks. This provides better quality, but it may have inter-operability problems. The peer devices must also use T.38.
QoS Tag	
SIP DSCP Mark Setting	Enter the DSCP (DiffServ Code Point) number for SIP voice transmissions. The VDSL Router creates Class of Service (CoS) priority tags with this number to voice traffic that it transmits.
RTP DSCP Mark Setting	Enter the DSCP (DiffServ Code Point) number for RTP voice transmissions. The VDSL Router creates Class of Service (CoS) priority tags with this number to RTP traffic that it transmits.
Timer Setting	
Expiration Duration	Enter the number of seconds your SIP account is registered with the SIP register server before it is deleted. The VDSL Router automatically tries to re-register your SIP account when one-half of this time has passed. (The SIP register server might have a different expiration.)
Register Re-send timer	Enter the number of seconds the VDSL Router waits before it tries again to register the SIP account, if the first try failed or if there is no response.
Session Expires	Enter the number of seconds the VDSL Router lets a SIP session remain idle (without traffic) before it automatically disconnects the session.
Min-SE	Enter the minimum number of seconds the VDSL Router lets a SIP session remain idle (without traffic) before it automatically disconnects the session. When two SIP devices start a SIP session, they must agree on an expiration time for idle sessions. This field is the shortest expiration time that the VDSL Router accepts.
Phone Key Config	

**Table 74** VoIP > SIP > SIP Service Provider (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Call Return	Specify the key combinations that you can enter to place a call to the last number that called you.
One Shot Caller Display Call	Specify the key combinations that you can enter to activate caller ID for the next call only.
One Shot Caller Hidden Call	Specify the key combinations that you can enter to deactivate caller ID for the next call only.
One Shot Call Waiting Enable	Specify the key combinations that you can enter to put a call on hold when you are answering another.
Call Waiting Disable	Specify the key combinations that you can enter to turn the call waiting function off.
Internal Call	Specify the key combinations that you can enter to call the phone(s) connected to the VDSL Router.
Call Transfer	Specify the key combinations that you can enter to transfer a call to another phone.
Unconditional Call Forward Enable	Specify the key combinations that you can enter to forward all incoming calls to the phone number you specified in the <b>SIP &gt; SIP Account</b> screen.
Unconditional Call Forward Disable	Specify the key combinations that you can enter to turn the unconditional call forward function off.
No Answer Call Forward Enable	Specify the key combinations that you can enter to forward incoming calls to the phone number you specified in the <b>SIP &gt; SIP Account</b> screen if the calls are unanswered.
No Answer Call Forward Disable	Specify the key combinations that you can enter to turn the no answer call forward function off.
Call Forward When Busy Enable	Specify the key combinations that you can enter to forward incoming calls to the phone number you specified in the <b>SIP &gt; SIP Account</b> screen if the phone port is busy.
Call Forward When Busy Disable	Specify the key combinations that you can enter to turn the busy forward function off.
One Shot Call Waiting Enable	Specify the key combinations that you can enter to activate call waiting on the next call only.
One Shot Call Waiting Disable	Specify the key combinations that you can enter to deactivate call waiting on the next call only.
Do Not Disturb Enable	Specify the key combinations that you can enter to set your phone not to ring when someone calls you.
Do Not Disturb Disable	Specify the key combinations that you can enter to turn this function off.
Call Completion on Busy Subscriber (CCBS) Deactivate	Specify the key combinations that you can enter to disable CCBS on a call.

**Table 74** VoIP > SIP > SIP Service Provider (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Outgoing SIP	Specify the key combinations that you can enter to select the SIP account that you use to make outgoing calls.  If you enter #12(by default)<SIP account index number>#<the phone number you want to call>, #1201#12345678 for example, the VDSL Router uses the first SIP account to call 12345678.
Dial Plan	
Dial Plan Enable	Select this to activate the dial plan rules you specify in the text box provided. See <a href="#">Section 15.4.1 on page 215</a> for how to set up a rule.
Dialing Interval Selection	
Dialing Interval Selection	Enter the number of seconds the VDSL Router should wait after you stop dialing numbers before it makes the phone call. The value depends on how quickly you dial phone numbers.  If you select <b>Immediate Dial Enable</b> , you can press the pound key (#) to tell the VDSL Router to make the phone call immediately, regardless of this setting.
Immediate Dial Enable	
Immediate Dial Enable	Select this if you want to use the pound key (#) to tell the VDSL Router to make the phone call immediately, instead of waiting the number of seconds you selected in the <b>Dialing Interval Selection</b> field.  If you select this, dial the phone number, and then press the pound key. The VDSL Router makes the call immediately, instead of waiting. You can still wait, if you want.
Apply	Click this to save your changes and to apply them to the VDSL Router.
Cancel	Click this to set every field in this screen to its last-saved value.

## 15.4.1 Dial Plan Rules

A dial plan defines the dialing patterns, such as the length and range of the digits for a telephone number. It also includes country codes, access codes, area codes, local numbers, long distance numbers or international call prefixes. For example, the dial plan ([2-9]xxxxxx) does not allow a local number which begins with 1 or 0.

Without a dial plan, users have to manually enter the whole callee's number and wait for the specified dialing interval to time out or press a terminator key (usually the pound key on the phone keypad) before the VDSL Router makes the call.

The VDSL Router initializes a call when the dialed number matches any one of the rules in the dial plan. Dial plan rules follow these conventions:

- The collection of rules is in parentheses ().
- Rules are separated by the | (bar) symbol.

- "x" stands for a wildcard and can be any digit from 0 to 9.
- A subset of keys is in a square bracket []. Ranges are allowed.  
For example, [359] means a number matching this rule can be 3, 5 or 9. [26-8\*] means a number matching this rule can be 2, 6, 7, 8 or \*.
- The dot "." appended to a digit allows the digit to be ignored or repeated multiple times. Any digit (0~9, \*, #) after the dot will be ignored.  
For example, (01.) means a number matching this rule can be 0, 01, 0111, 01111, and so on.
- <dial-number:translated-number> indicates the number after the colon replaces the number before the colon in an angle bracket <>. For example, (<:1212> xxxxxxx) means the VDSL Router automatically prefixes the translated-number "1212" to the number you dialed before making the call. This can be used for local calls in the US.  
(<9:> xxx xxxxxxx) means the VDSL Router automatically removes the specified prefix "9" from the number you dialed before making the call. This is always used for making outside calls from an office.  
(xx<123:456>xxxx) means the VDSL Router automatically translates "123" to "456" in the number you dialed before making the call.
- Calls with a number followed by the exclamation mark "!" will be dropped.
- Calls with a number followed by the termination character "@" will be made immediately. Any digit (0~9, \*, #) after the @ character will be ignored.

In this example dial plan (0 | [49]11 | 1 [2-9]xx xxxxxxx | 1 947 xxxxxxx !), you can dial "0" to call the local operator, call 411 or 911, or make a long distance call with an area code starting from 2 to 9 in the US. The calls with the area code 947 will be dropped.

## 15.5 The Phone Region Screen

Use this screen to maintain settings that depend on which region of the world the VDSL Router is in. To access this screen, click **VoIP > Phone > Region**.

**Figure 90** VoIP > Phone > Region

The screenshot shows a web-based configuration interface for 'Region Settings'. At the top, it says 'Region Settings'. Below that, there are two dropdown menus. The first is labeled 'Region Settings' and is currently set to 'CHL - CHILE'. The second is labeled 'Call Service Mode' and is currently set to 'Europe Type'. At the bottom of the form, there are two buttons: 'Apply' and 'Cancel'.



Each field is described in the following table.

**Table 75** VoIP > Phone > Region

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Region Settings	Select the place in which the VDSL Router is located.
Call Service Mode	Select the mode for supplementary phone services (call hold, call waiting, call transfer and three-way conference calls) that your VoIP service provider supports.  <b>Europe Type</b> - use supplementary phone services in European mode  <b>USA Type</b> - use supplementary phone services American mode  You might have to subscribe to these services to use them. Contact your VoIP service provider.
Apply	Click this to save your changes and to apply them to the VDSL Router.
Cancel	Click this to set every field in this screen to its last-saved value.

## 15.6 The Call Rule Screen

Use this screen to add, edit, or remove speed-dial numbers for outgoing calls. Speed dial provides shortcuts for dialing frequently-used (VoIP) phone numbers. You also have to create speed-dial entries if you want to call SIP numbers that contain letters. Once you have configured a speed dial rule, you can use a shortcut

(the speed dial number, #01 for example) on your phone's keypad to call the phone number.

**Figure 91** VoIP > Call Rule

The screenshot shows a web interface for configuring VoIP call rules. It features two main sections: 'Speed Dial' and 'Phone Book'. The 'Speed Dial' section contains a table with three columns: '#', 'Number', and 'Description'. The '#' column has a dropdown menu currently set to '#01'. The 'Number' and 'Description' columns are empty text input fields. To the right of the 'Description' field is an 'Add' button. Below this is the 'Phone Book' section, which contains a table with four columns: '#', 'Number', 'Description', and 'Modify'. The '#' column lists speed-dial numbers from #01 to #10. The 'Modify' column for each row contains two icons: a pencil for editing and a trash can for deleting. At the bottom center of the page is a 'Clear' button.

Each field is described in the following table.

**Table 76** VoIP > Call Rule

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Speed Dial	Use this section to create or edit speed-dial entries.
#	Select the speed-dial number you want to use for this phone number.
Number	Enter the SIP number you want the VDSL Router to call when you dial the speed-dial number.
Description	Enter a name to identify the party you call when you dial the speed-dial number. You can use up to 127 printable ASCII characters.
Add	Click this to use the information in the <b>Speed Dial</b> section to update the <b>Phone Book</b> section.
Phone Book	Use this section to look at all the speed-dial entries and to erase them.
#	This field displays the speed-dial number you should dial to use this entry.
Number	This field displays the SIP number the VDSL Router calls when you dial the speed-dial number.
Description	This field displays the name of the party you call when you dial the speed-dial number.

**Table 76** VoIP > Call Rule

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Modify	Use this field to edit or erase the speed-dial entry.  Click the <b>Edit</b> icon to copy the information for this speed-dial entry into the <b>Speed Dial</b> section, where you can change it.  Click the <b>Delete</b> icon to erase this speed-dial entry.
Clear	Click this to erase all the speed-dial entries.

## 15.7 Call History Summary Screen

The VDSL Router logs calls from or to your SIP numbers. This screen allows you to view the summary of received, dialed and missed calls.

Click **VOIP > Call History > Summary**. The following screen displays.

**Figure 92** VOIP > Call History > Summary

No.	Date	Total Calls	Outgoing Calls	Incoming Calls	Missing Calls	Total Duration
-----	------	-------------	----------------	----------------	---------------	----------------

Each field is described in the following table.

**Table 77** VOIP > Call History > Call History Summary

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Refresh	Click this button to renew the call history list.
Clear All	Click this button to remove all entries from the call history list.
No.	This is a read-only index number.
Date	This is the date when the calls were made.
Total Calls	This displays the total number of calls from or to your SIP numbers that day.
Outgoing Calls	This displays how many calls originated from you that day.
Incoming Calls	This displays how many calls you received that day.
Missing Calls	This displays how many incoming calls were not answered that day.
Total Duration	This displays how long all calls lasted that day.

## 15.8 Outgoing Calls Screen

Use this screen to see detailed information for each outgoing call you made.

Click **VOIP > Call History > Outgoing**. The following screen displays.

**Figure 93** VOIP > Call History > Outgoing

Call History - Outgoing Calls				
Refresh Clear All				
No.	time	phone port	phone number	duration

Each field is described in the following table.

**Table 78** VOIP > Call History > Outgoing

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Refresh	Click this button to renew the dialed call list.
Clear All	Click this button to remove all entries from the dialed call list.
No.	This is a read-only index number.
time	This is the date and time when the call was made.
phone port	This is the phone port on which you made the call.
phone number	This is the SIP number you called.
duration	This displays how long the call lasted.

## 15.9 Incoming Calls Screen

Use this screen to see detailed information for each incoming call from someone calling you.

Click **VOIP > Call History > Incoming Calls**. The following screen displays.

**Figure 94** VOIP > Call History > Incoming Calls

Call History - Incoming Calls				
Refresh Clear All				
No.	time	phone port	phone number	duration

Each field is described in the following table.

**Table 79** VOIP > Call History > Incoming

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Refresh	Click this button to renew the received call list.
Clear All	Click this button to remove all entries from the received call list.
No.	This is a read-only index number.
time	This is the date and time when the call was made.

**Table 79** VOIP > Call History > Incoming

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
phone port	This is the phone port on which you received the call. <b>Missed</b> means the call was unanswered.
phone number	This is the SIP number that called you.
duration	This displays how long the call lasted.

## 15.10 Technical Reference

This section contains background material relevant to the **VoIP** screens.

### VoIP

VoIP is the sending of voice signals over Internet Protocol. This allows you to make phone calls and send faxes over the Internet at a fraction of the cost of using the traditional circuit-switched telephone network. You can also use servers to run telephone service applications like PBX services and voice mail. Internet Telephony Service Provider (ITSP) companies provide VoIP service.

Circuit-switched telephone networks require 64 kilobits per second (Kbps) in each direction to handle a telephone call. VoIP can use advanced voice coding techniques with compression to reduce the required bandwidth.

### SIP

The Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) is an application-layer control (signaling) protocol that handles the setting up, altering and tearing down of voice and multimedia sessions over the Internet.

SIP signaling is separate from the media for which it handles sessions. The media that is exchanged during the session can use a different path from that of the signaling. SIP handles telephone calls and can interface with traditional circuit-switched telephone networks.

### SIP Identities

A SIP account uses an identity (sometimes referred to as a SIP address). A complete SIP identity is called a SIP URI (Uniform Resource Identifier). A SIP account's URI identifies the SIP account in a way similar to the way an e-mail address identifies an e-mail account. The format of a SIP identity is SIP-Number@SIP-Service-Domain.

## SIP Number

The SIP number is the part of the SIP URI that comes before the "@" symbol. A SIP number can use letters like in an e-mail address (johndoe@your-ITSP.com for example) or numbers like a telephone number (1122334455@VoIP-provider.com for example).

## SIP Service Domain

The SIP service domain of the VoIP service provider is the domain name in a SIP URI. For example, if the SIP address is [1122334455@VoIP-provider.com](mailto:1122334455@VoIP-provider.com), then "VoIP-provider.com" is the SIP service domain.

## SIP Registration

Each VDSL Router is an individual SIP User Agent (UA). To provide voice service, it has a public IP address for SIP and RTP protocols to communicate with other servers.

A SIP user agent has to register with the SIP registrar and must provide information about the users it represents, as well as its current IP address (for the routing of incoming SIP requests). After successful registration, the SIP server knows that the users (identified by their dedicated SIP URIs) are represented by the UA, and knows the IP address to which the SIP requests and responses should be sent.

Registration is initiated by the User Agent Client (UAC) running in the VoIP gateway (the VDSL Router). The gateway must be configured with information letting it know where to send the REGISTER message, as well as the relevant user and authorization data.

A SIP registration has a limited lifespan. The User Agent Client must renew its registration within this lifespan. If it does not do so, the registration data will be deleted from the SIP registrar's database and the connection broken.

The VDSL Router attempts to register all enabled subscriber ports when it is switched on. When you enable a subscriber port that was previously disabled, the VDSL Router attempts to register the port immediately.

## Authorization Requirements

SIP registrations (and subsequent SIP requests) require a username and password for authorization. These credentials are validated via a challenge / response system using the HTTP digest mechanism (as detailed in RFC3261, "SIP: Session Initiation Protocol").

## SIP Servers

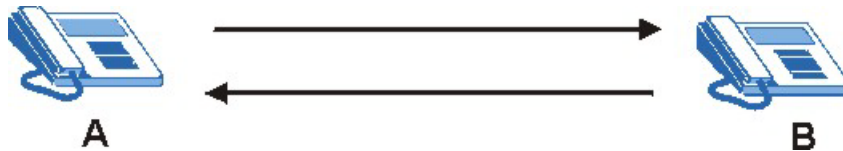
SIP is a client-server protocol. A SIP client is an application program or device that sends SIP requests. A SIP server responds to the SIP requests.

When you use SIP to make a VoIP call, it originates at a client and terminates at a server. A SIP client could be a computer or a SIP phone. One device can act as both a SIP client and a SIP server.

## SIP User Agent

A SIP user agent can make and receive VoIP telephone calls. This means that SIP can be used for peer-to-peer communications even though it is a client-server protocol. In the following figure, either **A** or **B** can act as a SIP user agent client to initiate a call. **A** and **B** can also both act as a SIP user agent to receive the call.

**Figure 95** SIP User Agent



## SIP Proxy Server

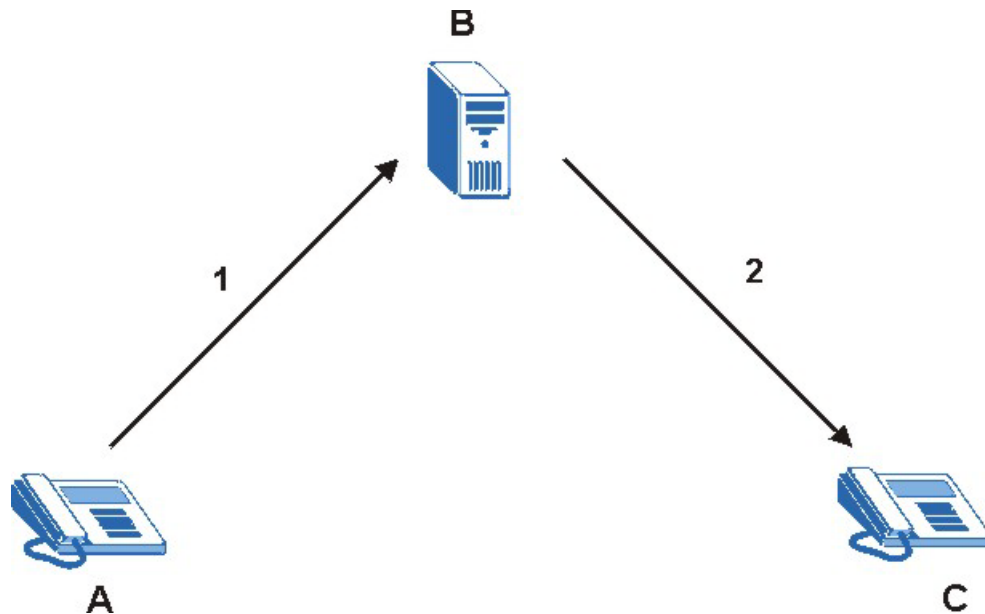
A SIP proxy server receives requests from clients and forwards them to another server.

In the following example, you want to use client device **A** to call someone who is using client device **C**.

- 1 The client device (**A** in the figure) sends a call invitation to the SIP proxy server (**B**).

- 2 The SIP proxy server forwards the call invitation to **C**.

**Figure 96** SIP Proxy Server



### SIP Redirect Server

A SIP redirect server accepts SIP requests, translates the destination address to an IP address and sends the translated IP address back to the device that sent the request. Then the client device that originally sent the request can send requests to the IP address that it received back from the redirect server. Redirect servers do not initiate SIP requests.

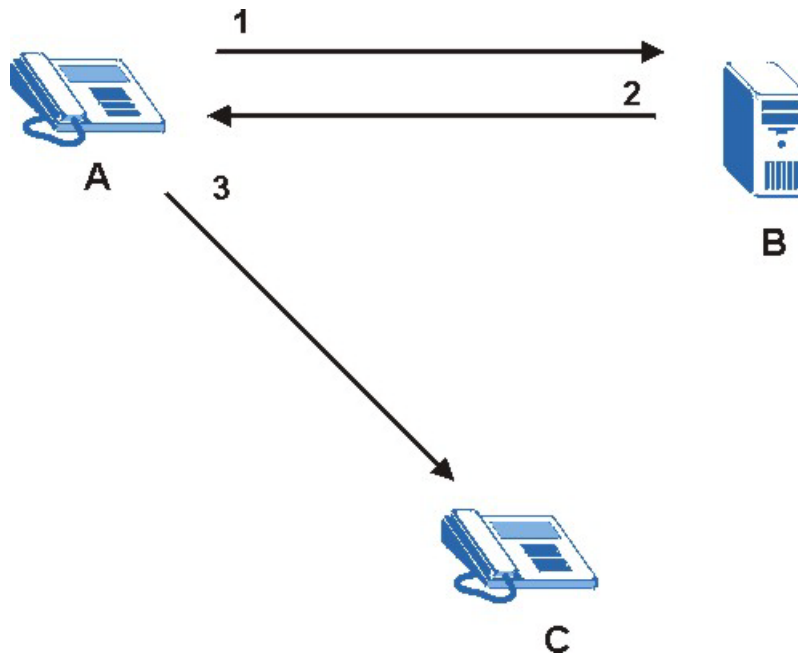
In the following example, you want to use client device **A** to call someone who is using client device **C**.

- 1 Client device **A** sends a call invitation for **C** to the SIP redirect server (**B**).
- 2 The SIP redirect server sends the invitation back to **A** with **C**'s IP address (or domain name).



- 3 Client device **A** then sends the call invitation to client device **C**.

**Figure 97** SIP Redirect Server



### SIP Register Server

A SIP register server maintains a database of SIP identity-to-IP address (or domain name) mapping. The register server checks your user name and password when you register.

### RTP

When you make a VoIP call using SIP, the RTP (Real time Transport Protocol) is used to handle voice data transfer. See RFC 1889 for details on RTP.

### Pulse Code Modulation

Pulse Code Modulation (PCM) measures analog signal amplitudes at regular time intervals and converts them into bits.

## SIP Call Progression

The following figure displays the basic steps in the setup and tear down of a SIP call. A calls B.

**Table 80** SIP Call Progression

A		B
1. INVITE	→	
	←	2. Ringing
	←	3. OK
4. ACK	→	
	5. Dialogue (voice traffic)	
6. BYE	→	
	←	7. OK

- 1 **A** sends a SIP INVITE request to **B**. This message is an invitation for **B** to participate in a SIP telephone call.
- 2 **B** sends a response indicating that the telephone is ringing.
- 3 **B** sends an OK response after the call is answered.
- 4 **A** then sends an ACK message to acknowledge that **B** has answered the call.
- 5 Now **A** and **B** exchange voice media (talk).
- 6 After talking, **A** hangs up and sends a BYE request.
- 7 **B** replies with an OK response confirming receipt of the BYE request and the call is terminated.

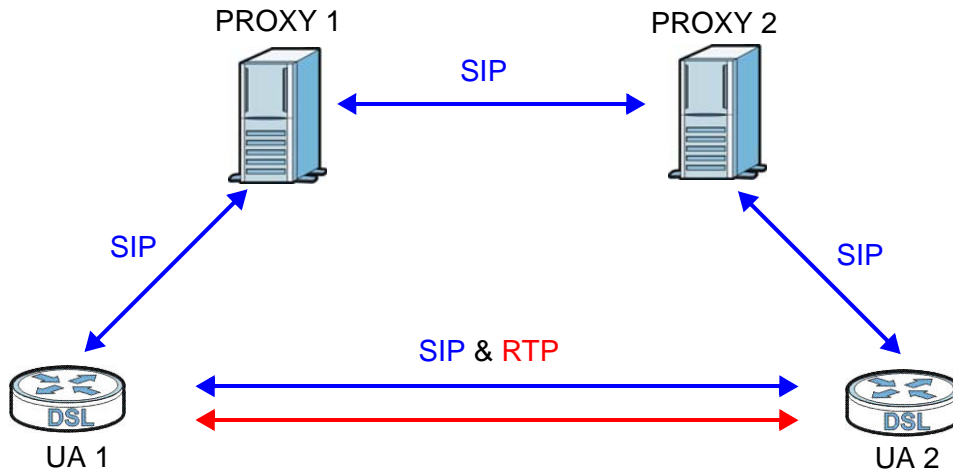
## SIP Call Progression Through Proxy Servers

Usually, the SIP UAC sets up a phone call by sending a request to the SIP proxy server. Then, the proxy server looks up the destination to which the call should be forwarded (according to the URI requested by the SIP UAC). The request may be forwarded to more than one proxy server before arriving at its destination.

The response to the request goes to all the proxy servers through which the request passed, in reverse sequence. Once the session is set up, session traffic is sent between the UAs directly, bypassing all the proxy servers in between.

The following figure shows the SIP and session traffic flow between the user agents (**UA 1** and **UA 2**) and the proxy servers (this example shows two proxy servers, **PROXY 1** and **PROXY 2**).

**Figure 98** SIP Call Through Proxy Servers



The following table shows the SIP call progression.

**Table 81** SIP Call Progression

UA 1		PROXY 1		PROXY 2		UA 2
Invite	→					
		Invite	→			
	←	100 Trying				
				Invite	→	
			←	100 Trying		
					←	180 Ringing
			←	180 Ringing		
	←	180 Ringing				
					←	200 OK
			←	200 OK		
	←	200 OK				
ACK	→					
RTP	→					RTP
	←					BYE
200 OK	→					

- User Agent 1** sends a SIP INVITE request to **Proxy 1**. This message is an invitation to **User Agent 2** to participate in a SIP telephone call. **Proxy 1** sends a response indicating that it is trying to complete the request.

- 2 **Proxy 1** sends a SIP INVITE request to **Proxy 2**. **Proxy 2** sends a response indicating that it is trying to complete the request.
- 3 **Proxy 2** sends a SIP INVITE request to **User Agent 2**.
- 4 **User Agent 2** sends a response back to **Proxy 2** indicating that the phone is ringing. The response is relayed back to **User Agent 1** via **Proxy 1**.
- 5 **User Agent 2** sends an OK response to **Proxy 2** after the call is answered. This is also relayed back to **User Agent 1** via **Proxy 1**.
- 6 **User Agent 1** and **User Agent 2** exchange RTP packets containing voice data directly, without involving the proxies.
- 7 When **User Agent 2** hangs up, he sends a BYE request.
- 8 **User Agent 1** replies with an OK response confirming receipt of the BYE request, and the call is terminated.

### Voice Coding

A codec (coder/decoder) codes analog voice signals into digital signals and decodes the digital signals back into analog voice signals. The VDSL Router supports the following codecs.

- G.711 is a Pulse Code Modulation (PCM) waveform codec. PCM measures analog signal amplitudes at regular time intervals and converts them into digital samples. G.711 provides very good sound quality but requires 64 kbps of bandwidth.
- G.726 is an Adaptive Differential PCM (ADPCM) waveform codec that uses a lower bitrate than standard PCM conversion. ADPCM converts analog audio into digital signals based on the difference between each audio sample and a prediction based on previous samples. The more similar the audio sample is to the prediction, the less space needed to describe it. G.726 operates at 16, 24, 32 or 40 kbps.
- G.729 is an Analysis-by-Synthesis (AbS) hybrid waveform codec that uses a filter based on information about how the human vocal tract produces sounds. G.729 provides good sound quality and reduces the required bandwidth to 8 kbps.

### Voice Activity Detection/Silence Suppression

Voice Activity Detection (VAD) detects whether or not speech is present. This lets the VDSL Router reduce the bandwidth that a call uses by not transmitting “silent packets” when you are not speaking.

## Comfort Noise Generation

When using VAD, the VDSL Router generates comfort noise when the other party is not speaking. The comfort noise lets you know that the line is still connected as total silence could easily be mistaken for a lost connection.

## Echo Cancellation

G.168 is an ITU-T standard for eliminating the echo caused by the sound of your voice reverberating in the telephone receiver while you talk.

## MWI (Message Waiting Indication)

Enable Message Waiting Indication (MWI) enables your phone to give you a message–waiting (beeping) dial tone when you have a voice message(s). Your VoIP service provider must have a messaging system that sends message waiting status SIP packets as defined in RFC 3842.

## Custom Tones (IVR)

IVR (Interactive Voice Response) is a feature that allows you to use your telephone to interact with the VDSL Router. The VDSL Router allows you to record custom tones for the **Early Media** and **Music On Hold** functions. The same recordings apply to both the caller ringing and on hold tones.

**Table 82** Custom Tones Details

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Total Time for All Tones	900 seconds for all custom tones combined
Maximum Time per Individual Tone	180 seconds
Total Number of Tones Recordable	5 You can record up to 5 different custom tones but the total time must be 900 seconds or less.

## Recording Custom Tones

Use the following steps if you would like to create new tones or change your tones:

- 1 Pick up the phone and press “\*\*\*\*\*” on your phone’s keypad and wait for the message that says you are in the configuration menu.
- 2 Press a number from 1101~1105 on your phone followed by the “#” key.
- 3 Play your desired music or voice recording into the receiver’s mouthpiece. Press the “#” key.

- 4 You can continue to add, listen to, or delete tones, or you can hang up the receiver when you are done.

### **Listening to Custom Tones**

Do the following to listen to a custom tone:

- 1 Pick up the phone and press “\*\*\*\*” on your phone’s keypad and wait for the message that says you are in the configuration menu.
- 2 Press a number from 1201 ~ 1208 followed by the “#” key to listen to the tone.
- 3 You can continue to add, listen to, or delete tones, or you can hang up the receiver when you are done.

### **Deleting Custom Tones**

Do the following to delete a custom tone:

- 1 Pick up the phone and press “\*\*\*\*” on your phone’s keypad and wait for the message that says you are in the configuration menu.
- 2 Press a number from 1301 ~ 1308 followed by the “#” key to delete the tone of your choice. Press 14 followed by the “#” key if you wish to clear all your custom tones.

You can continue to add, listen to, or delete tones, or you can hang up the receiver when you are done.

## **15.10.1 Quality of Service (QoS)**

Quality of Service (QoS) refers to both a network’s ability to deliver data with minimum delay, and the networking methods used to provide bandwidth for real-time multimedia applications.

### **Type of Service (ToS)**

Network traffic can be classified by setting the ToS (Type of Service) values at the data source (for example, at the VDSL Router) so a server can decide the best method of delivery, that is the least cost, fastest route and so on.

### **DiffServ**

DiffServ is a class of service (CoS) model that marks packets so that they receive specific per-hop treatment at DiffServ-compliant network devices along the route based on the application types and traffic flow. Packets are marked with DiffServ

Code Points (DSCP) indicating the level of service desired. This allows the intermediary DiffServ-compliant network devices to handle the packets differently depending on the code points without the need to negotiate paths or remember state information for every flow. In addition, applications do not have to request a particular service or give advanced notice of where the traffic is going.<sup>3</sup>

### DSCP and Per-Hop Behavior

DiffServ defines a new DS (Differentiated Services) field to replace the Type of Service (TOS) field in the IP header. The DS field contains a 2-bit unused field and a 6-bit DSCP field which can define up to 64 service levels. The following figure illustrates the DS field.

DSCP is backward compatible with the three precedence bits in the ToS octet so that non-DiffServ compliant, ToS-enabled network device will not conflict with the DSCP mapping.

**Figure 99** DiffServ: Differentiated Service Field

DSCP (6-bit)	Unused (2-bit)
-----------------	-------------------

The DSCP value determines the forwarding behavior, the PHB (Per-Hop Behavior), that each packet gets across the DiffServ network. Based on the marking rule, different kinds of traffic can be marked for different priorities of forwarding. Resources can then be allocated according to the DSCP values and the configured policies.

## 15.10.2 Phone Services Overview

Supplementary services such as call hold, call waiting, and call transfer, are generally available from your VoIP service provider. The VDSL Router supports the following services:

- Call Hold
- Call Waiting
- Making a Second Call
- Call Transfer
- Call Forwarding
- Three-Way Conference
- Internal Calls

---

3. The VDSL Router does not support DiffServ at the time of writing.

- Call Park and Pickup
- Do not Disturb

Note: To take full advantage of the supplementary phone services available through the VDSL Router's phone ports, you may need to subscribe to the services from your VoIP service provider.

### 15.10.2.1 The Flash Key

Flashing means to press the hook for a short period of time (a few hundred milliseconds) before releasing it. On newer telephones, there should be a "flash" key (button) that generates the signal electronically. If the flash key is not available, you can tap (press and immediately release) the hook by hand to achieve the same effect. However, using the flash key is preferred since the timing is much more precise. With manual tapping, if the duration is too long, it may be interpreted as hanging up by the VDSL Router.

You can invoke all the supplementary services by using the flash key.

### 15.10.2.2 Europe Type Supplementary Phone Services

This section describes how to use supplementary phone services with the **Europe Type Call Service Mode**. Commands for supplementary services are listed in the table below.

After pressing the flash key, if you do not issue the sub-command before the default sub-command timeout (2 seconds) expires or issue an invalid sub-command, the current operation will be aborted.

**Table 83** European Flash Key Commands

COMMAND	SUB-COMMAND	DESCRIPTION
Flash		Put a current call on hold to place a second call. Switch back to the call (if there is no second call).
Flash	0	Drop the call presently on hold or reject an incoming call which is waiting for answer.
Flash	1	Disconnect the current phone connection and answer the incoming call or resume with caller presently on hold.
Flash	2	1. Switch back and forth between two calls. 2. Put a current call on hold to answer an incoming call. 3. Separate the current three-way conference call into two individual calls (one is on-line, the other is on hold).
Flash	3	Create three-way conference connection.
Flash	*98#	Transfer the call to another phone.



## European Call Hold

Call hold allows you to put a call (**A**) on hold by pressing the flash key.

If you have another call, press the flash key and then "2" to switch back and forth between caller **A** and **B** by putting either one on hold.

Press the flash key and then "0" to disconnect the call presently on hold and keep the current call on line.

Press the flash key and then "1" to disconnect the current call and resume the call on hold.

If you hang up the phone but a caller is still on hold, there will be a remind ring.

## European Call Waiting

This allows you to place a call on hold while you answer another incoming call on the same telephone (directory) number.

If there is a second call to a telephone number, you will hear a call waiting tone. Take one of the following actions.

- Reject the second call.  
Press the flash key and then press "0".
- Disconnect the first call and answer the second call.  
Either press the flash key and press "1", or just hang up the phone and then answer the phone after it rings.
- Put the first call on hold and answer the second call.  
Press the flash key and then "2".

## European Call Transfer

Do the following to transfer an incoming call (that you have answered) to another phone.

- 1 Press the flash key to put the caller on hold.
- 2 When you hear the dial tone, dial "\*\*98#" followed by the number to which you want to transfer the call.
- 3 After you hear the ring signal or the second party answers it, hang up the phone.

## European Three-Way Conference

Use the following steps to make three-way conference calls.

- 1 When you are on the phone talking to someone, press the flash key to put the caller on hold and get a dial tone.
- 2 Dial a phone number directly to make another call.
- 3 When the second call is answered, press the flash key and press "3" to create a three-way conversation.
- 4 Hang up the phone to drop the connection.
- 5 If you want to separate the activated three-way conference into two individual connections (one is on-line, the other is on hold), press the flash key and press "2".

### 15.10.2.3 USA Type Supplementary Services

This section describes how to use supplementary phone services with the **USA Type Call Service Mode**. Commands for supplementary services are listed in the table below.

After pressing the flash key, if you do not issue the sub-command before the default sub-command timeout (2 seconds) expires or issue an invalid sub-command, the current operation will be aborted.

**Table 84** USA Flash Key Commands

COMMAND	SUB-COMMAND	DESCRIPTION
Flash		Put a current call on hold to place a second call. After the second call is successful, press the flash key again to have a three-way conference call.  Put a current call on hold to answer an incoming call.
Flash	*98#	Transfer the call to another phone.

#### USA Call Hold

Call hold allows you to put a call (**A**) on hold by pressing the flash key.

If you have another call, press the flash key to switch back and forth between caller **A** and **B** by putting either one on hold.

If you hang up the phone but a caller is still on hold, there will be a remind ring.

#### USA Call Waiting

This allows you to place a call on hold while you answer another incoming call on the same telephone (directory) number.

If there is a second call to your telephone number, you will hear a call waiting tone.

Press the flash key to put the first call on hold and answer the second call.

### **USA Call Transfer**

Do the following to transfer an incoming call (that you have answered) to another phone.

- 1 Press the flash key to put the caller on hold.
- 2 When you hear the dial tone, dial “\*98#” followed by the number to which you want to transfer the call.
- 3 After you hear the ring signal or the second party answers it, hang up the phone.

### **USA Three-Way Conference**

Use the following steps to make three-way conference calls.

- 1 When you are on the phone talking to someone (party A), press the flash key to put the caller on hold and get a dial tone.
- 2 Dial a phone number directly to make another call (to party B).
- 3 When party B answers the second call, press the flash key to create a three-way conversation.
- 4 Hang up the phone to drop the connection.
- 5 If you want to separate the activated three-way conference into two individual connections (with party A on-line and party B on hold), press the flash key.
- 6 If you want to go back to the three-way conversation, press the flash key again.
- 7 If you want to separate the activated three-way conference into two individual connections again, press the flash key. This time the party B is on-line and party A is on hold.

## 15.10.2.4 Phone Functions Summary

The following table shows the key combinations you can enter on your phone's keypad to use certain features.

**Table 85** Phone Functions Summary

ACTION	FUNCTION	DESCRIPTION
*98#	Call transfer	Transfer a call to another phone. See <a href="#">Section 15.10.2.2 on page 232</a> (Europe type) and <a href="#">Section 15.10.2.3 on page 234</a> (USA type).
*66#	Call return	Place a call to the last person who called you.
*95#	Enable Do Not Disturb	Use these to set your phone not to ring when someone calls you, or to turn this function off.
#95#	Disable Do Not Disturb	
*41#	Enable Call Waiting	Use these to allow you to put a call on hold when you are answering another, or to turn this function off.
#41#	Disable Call Waiting	
****	IVR	Use these to set up Interactive Voice Response (IVR). IVR allows you to record custom caller ringing tones (the sound a caller hears before you pick up the phone) and on hold tones (the sound someone hears when you put their call on hold).
####	Internal Call	Call the phone(s) connected to the VDSL Router.
*82	One Shot Caller Display Call	Activate or deactivate caller ID for the next call only.
*67	One Shot Caller Hidden Call	

## 16.1 Overview

The **Diagnostic** screens display information to help you identify problems with the VDSL Router.

The route between a CO VDSL switch and one of its CPE may go through switches owned by independent organizations. A connectivity fault point generally takes time to discover and impacts subscriber's network access. In order to eliminate the management and maintenance efforts, IEEE 802.1ag is a Connectivity Fault Management (CFM) specification which allows network administrators to identify and manage connection faults. Through discovery and verification of the path, CFM can detect, analyze and isolate connectivity faults in bridged LANs.

### 16.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter

- The **Diagnostics** screen lets you test the VDSL Router's connections ([Section 16.3 on page 238](#)).
- The **Fault Management** screen lets you perform CFM actions ([Section 16.4 on page 238](#)).

## 16.2 What You Need to Know

The following terms and concepts may help as you read through this chapter.

### How CFM Works

A Maintenance Association (MA) defines a VLAN and associated Maintenance End Point (MEP) ports on the device under a Maintenance Domain (MD) level. An MEP port has the ability to send Connectivity Check Messages (CCMs) and get other MEP ports information from neighbor devices' CCMs within an MA.

CFM provides two tests to discover connectivity faults.

- Loopback test - checks if the MEP port receives its Loop Back Response (LBR) from its target after it sends the Loop Back Message (LBM). If no response is received, there might be a connectivity fault between them.
- Link trace test - provides additional connectivity fault analysis to get more information on where the fault is. If an MEP port does not respond to the source MEP, this may indicate a fault. Administrators can take further action to check and resume services from the fault according to the line connectivity status report.

## 16.3 Diagnostics

Click **Diagnostics** to open the screen shown next. Use this screen to test the VDSL Router's connections.

**Figure 100** Diagnostics

**CONECTIVIDAD Diagnostics**

Your modem is capable of testing your DSL connection. The individual tests are listed below. If a test displays a fail status, click "Rerun Diagnostic Tests" at the bottom of this page to make sure the fail status is consistent. If the test continues to fail, click "Help" and follow the troubleshooting procedures.

**Test the connection to your local network**

Test your eth1 Connection:	FAIL	<a href="#">Help</a>
Test your eth2 Connection:	PASS	<a href="#">Help</a>
Test your eth3 Connection:	FAIL	<a href="#">Help</a>
Test your eth0 Connection:	PASS	<a href="#">Help</a>
Test your USB Connection:	DOWN	<a href="#">Help</a>
Test your Wireless Connection:	PASS	<a href="#">Help</a>

**Test the connection to your DSL service provider**

Test xDSL Synchronization:	FAIL	<a href="#">Help</a>
Test ATM OAM F5 segment ping:	DISABLED	<a href="#">Help</a>
Test ATM OAM F5 end-to-end ping:	DISABLED	<a href="#">Help</a>

**Test the connection to your Internet service provider**

Test PPP server connection:	DISABLED	<a href="#">Help</a>
Test authentication with ISP:	DISABLED	<a href="#">Help</a>
Test the assigned IP address:	DISABLED	<a href="#">Help</a>
Ping default gateway:	FAIL	<a href="#">Help</a>
Ping primary Domain Name Server:	FAIL	<a href="#">Help</a>

- Click **Next Connection** to test the next WAN connection.
- Click **Test** to perform the test again.
- Click **Test With OAM F4** with to perform an OAM (Operation, Administration and Maintenance) F4 loopback test on an ATM PVC.

Note: The DSLAM to which the VDSL Router is connected must also support OAM F4 to use the OAM F4 loopback test.

## 16.4 802.1ag Connectivity Fault Management

Click **Diagnostics > Fault Management** to open the following screen. Use this screen to perform CFM actions.

**Figure 101** 802.1ag Connectivity Fault Management

**802.1ag Connectivity Fault Management**

This diagnostic is only used for VDSL PTM mode.

Maintenance Domain (MD) Level:

Destination MAC Address:

802.1Q VLAN ID: [0-4095]

**VDSL Traffic Type:**

**Test the connection to another Maintenance End Point (MEP)**

**Loopback Message (LBM):**

**Find Maintenance End Points (MEPs)**

Linktrace Message (LTM):				

The following table describes the fields in this screen.

**Table 86** 802.1ag Connectivity Fault Management

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
802.1ag Connectivity Fault Management	
Maintenance Domain (MD) Level	Select a level (0-7) under which you want to create an MA.
Destination MAC Address	Enter the target device's MAC address to which the VDSL Router performs a CFM loopback test.
802.1Q VLAN ID	Type a VLAN ID (0-4095) for this MA.
VDSL Traffic Type	This shows whether the VDSL traffic is activated.
Loopback Message (LBM)	This shows how many Loop Back Messages (LBMs) are sent and if there is any in-order or out-of-order Loop Back Response (LBR) received from a remote MEP.
Linktrace Message (LTM)	This shows the destination MAC address in the Link Trace Response (LTR).
Set MD Level	Click this button to configure the MD (Maintenance Domain) level.
Send Loopback	Click this button to have the selected MEP send the LBM (Loop Back Message) to a specified remote end point.
Send Linktrace	Click this button to have the selected MEP send the LTMs (Link Trace Messages) to a specified remote end point.





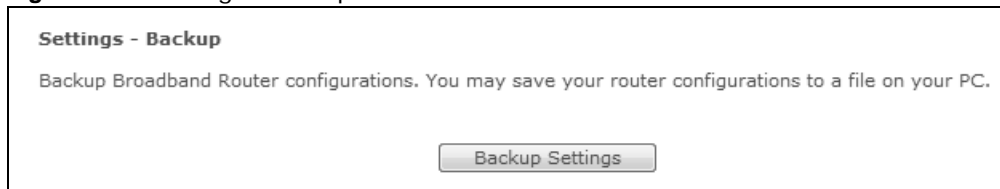
# Settings

This chapter describes how to manage your VDSL Router's configuration.

## 17.1 Backup Configuration Using the Web Configurator

Click **Management > Settings > Backup** to open the following screen. Use this screen to back up (save) the VDSL Router's current configuration to a file on your computer. Once your VDSL Router is configured and functioning properly, it is highly recommended that you back up your configuration file before making configuration changes. The backup configuration file will be useful in case you need to return to your previous settings.

**Figure 102** Settings: Backup



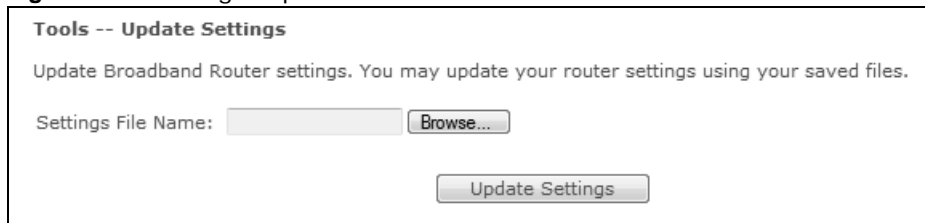
The screenshot shows a web page titled "Settings - Backup". Below the title is a descriptive sentence: "Backup Broadband Router configurations. You may save your router configurations to a file on your PC." At the bottom center of the page is a button labeled "Backup Settings".

Click **Backup Settings** to save the VDSL Router's current configuration to your computer.

## 17.2 Restore Configuration Using the Web Configurator

Click **Management > Settings > Update** to open the following screen. Use this screen to upload a new or previously saved configuration file from your computer to your VDSL Router.

**Figure 103** Settings: Update



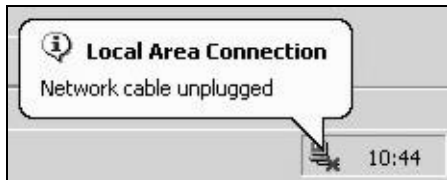
The screenshot shows a web page titled "Tools -- Update Settings". Below the title is a descriptive sentence: "Update Broadband Router settings. You may update your router settings using your saved files." Below this is a form with a label "Settings File Name:" followed by a text input field and a "Browse..." button. At the bottom center of the page is a button labeled "Update Settings".

**Table 87** Settings: Update

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Settings File Name	Type in the location of the file you want to upload in this field or click <b>Browse...</b> to find it.
Browse...	Click <b>Browse...</b> to find the file you want to upload. Remember that you must decompress compressed (.ZIP) files before you can upload them.
Update Settings	Click this to begin the upload process.

### Do not turn off the VDSL Router while configuration file upload is in progress

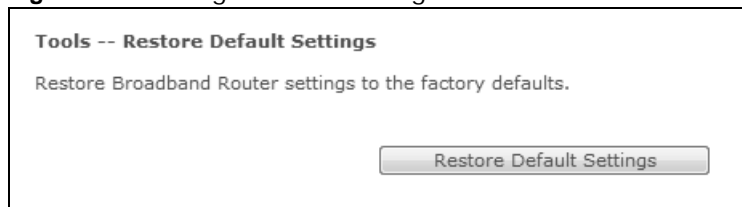
You must then wait before logging into the VDSL Router again. The VDSL Router automatically restarts causing a temporary network disconnect. In some operating systems, you may see the following icon on your desktop.

**Figure 104** Temporarily Disconnected

You may need to change the IP address of your computer to be in the same subnet as that of the VDSL Router's IP address (192.168.1.1). See the appendix for details on how to set up your computer's IP address.

## 17.3 Restoring Factory Defaults

Click **Management > Settings > Restore Default** to open the following screen.

**Figure 105** Management > Settings > Restore Default

Click **Restore Default Settings** to clear all user-entered configuration information and return the VDSL Router to its factory defaults.

You can also press the **RESET** button on the rear panel to reset the factory defaults of your VDSL Router.

You may need to change the IP address of your computer to be in the same subnet as that of the default VDSL Router IP address (192.168.1.1). See the appendix for details on how to set up your computer's IP address.



## 18.1 Overview

The web configurator allows you to choose which categories of events and/or alerts to have the VDSL Router log and then display the logs or have the VDSL Router send them to an administrator (as e-mail) or to a syslog server.

### 18.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter

- Use the **System Log** screen to see the system logs ([Section 18.2 on page 246](#)).
- Use the **System Log Configuration** screen to see the security-related logs for the categories that you select ([Section 18.3 on page 246](#)).

### 18.1.2 What You Need To Know

The following terms and concepts may help as you read this chapter.

#### Alerts and Logs

An alert is a type of log that warrants more serious attention. They include system errors, attacks (access control) and attempted access to blocked web sites. Some categories such as **System Errors** consist of both logs and alerts. You may differentiate them by their color in the **View Log** screen. Alerts display in red and logs display in black.

#### Syslog Overview

The syslog protocol allows devices to send event notification messages across an IP network to syslog servers that collect the event messages. A syslog-enabled device can generate a syslog message and send it to a syslog server.

Syslog is defined in RFC 3164. The RFC defines the packet format, content and system log related information of syslog messages. Each syslog message has a facility and severity level. The syslog facility identifies a file in the syslog server. Refer to the documentation of your syslog program for details. The following table describes the syslog severity levels.

**Table 88** Syslog Severity Levels

CODE	SEVERITY
0	Emergency: The system is unusable.
1	Alert: Action must be taken immediately.
2	Critical: The system condition is critical.
3	Error: There is an error condition on the system.
4	Warning: There is a warning condition on the system.

**Table 88** Syslog Severity Levels

CODE	SEVERITY
5	Notice: There is a normal but significant condition on the system.
6	Informational: The syslog contains an informational message.
7	Debug: The message is intended for debug-level purposes.

## 18.2 The System Log Screen

Use the **System Log** screen to see the system logs. Click **Management > System Log > View System Log** to open the **System Log** screen.

**Figure 106** System Log

System Log			
Date/Time	Facility	Severity	Message
2012-01-01 00:00:03	syslog	emerg	BusyBox v1.17.2.63

The following table describes the fields in this screen.

**Table 89** System Log

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Date/Time	This field displays when the log was recorded.
Facility	The log facility allows you to send logs to different files in the syslog server. Refer to the documentation of your syslog program for more details.
Severity	This field displays the severity level of the logs that the device is to send to this syslog server.
Messages	This field states the reason for the log.
Refresh	Click this to renew the log screen.
Close	Click this to close the log screen.

## 18.3 The System Log Configuration Screen

To change your VDSL Router's log settings, click **Management > System Log > Configure System Log**. The screen appears as shown.

**Figure 107** System Log Configuration

**System Log -- Configuration**

If the log mode is enabled, the system will begin to log all the selected events. For the Log Level, all events above or equal to the selected level will be logged. For the Display Level, all logged events above or equal to the selected level will be displayed. If the selected mode is 'Remote' or 'Both,' events will be sent to the specified IP address and UDP port of the remote syslog server. If the selected mode is 'Local' or 'Both,' events will be recorded in the local memory.

Select the desired values and click 'Apply/Save' to configure the system log options.

Log:             Disable  Enable

Log Level:         ▼

Display Level:    ▼

Mode:             ▼

The following table describes the fields in this screen.

**Table 90** System Log Configuration

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Log	Select <b>Enable</b> to have the VDSL Router log events.
Log Level	Select the severity level of events to log.
Display Level	Select the severity level of events to display in the log.
Mode	Select the syslog destination from the drop-down list box.  Select <b>Remote</b> , the log(s) to send logs only to a remote syslog server. Select <b>Local</b> to save the logs in a local file. To send the log(s) to a remote syslog server and save it in a local file, select <b>Both</b> .
Server IP Address	Enter the IP address of the syslog server that will log the selected categories of logs.
Server UDP Port	Enter the port number used by the syslog server.
Apply/Save	Click this button to save your changes.





## TR-069 Client

### 19.1 Overview

This chapter explains how to configure the VDSL Router's TR-069 auto-configuration settings.

### 19.2 The TR-069 Client Screen

TR-069 defines how Customer Premise Equipment (CPE), for example your VDSL Router, can be managed over the WAN by an Auto Configuration Server (ACS). TR-069 is based on sending Remote Procedure Calls (RPCs) between an ACS and a client device. RPCs are sent in Extensible Markup Language (XML) format over HTTP or HTTPS.

An administrator can use an ACS to remotely set up the VDSL Router, modify settings, perform firmware upgrades as well as monitor and diagnose the VDSL Router. You have to enable the device to be managed by the ACS and specify the ACS IP address or domain name and username and password.

Click **Management > TR-069 Client** to open the following screen. Use this screen to configure your VDSL Router to be managed by an ACS.

**Figure 108** TR-069 Client

**TR-069 client - Configuration**

WAN Management Protocol (TR-069) allows a Auto-Configuration Server (ACS) to perform auto-configuration, provision, collection, and diagnostics to this device.

Select the desired values and click "Apply/Save" to configure the TR-069 client options.

Inform  Disable  Enable

Inform Interval:

ACS URL:

ACS User Name:

ACS Password:

WAN Interface used by TR-069 client:

Display SOAP messages on serial console  Disable  Enable

Connection Request Authentication

Connection Request User Name:

Connection Request Password:

Connection Request URL:

The following table describes the fields in this screen.

**Table 91** TR-069 Client

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Inform	Select <b>Enable</b> for the VDSL Router to send periodic inform via TR-069 on the WAN. Otherwise, select <b>Disable</b> .
Inform Interval	Enter the time interval (in seconds) at which the VDSL Router sends information to the auto-configuration server.
ACS URL	Enter the URL or IP address of the auto-configuration server.
ACS User Name	Enter the TR-069 user name for authentication with the auto-configuration server.
ACS Password	Enter the TR-069 password for authentication with the auto-configuration server.
WAN Interface used by TR-069 client	Select a WAN interface through which the TR-069 traffic passes. If you select <b>Any_WAN</b> , you should also select the pre-configured WAN connection(s).
Display SOAP messages on serial console	Select <b>Enable</b> to show the SOAP messages on the console.
Connection Request Authentication	Select this option to enable authentication when there is a connection request from the ACS.
Connection Request User Name	Enter the connection request user name. When the ACS makes a connection request to the VDSL Router, this user name is used to authenticate the ACS.
Connection Request Password	Enter the connection request password. When the ACS makes a connection request to the VDSL Router, this password is used to authenticate the ACS.

**Table 91** TR-069 Client (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Connection Request URL	This shows the connection request URL. The ACS can use this URL to make a connection request to the VDSL Router.
Apply/Save	Click this button to save your changes.



## Internet Time

### 20.1 The Internet Time Screen

Click **Management > Internet Time** to configure the VDSL Router to get the time from time servers on the Internet.

**Figure 109** Internet Time

**Time settings**

This page allows you to the modem's time configuration.

Automatically synchronize with Internet time servers

First NTP time server: Other

Second NTP time server: ntp1.tummy.com

Third NTP time server: None

Fourth NTP time server: None

Fifth NTP time server: None

Time zone offset: (GMT+01:00) Brussels, Copenhagen, Madrid, Paris

The following table describes the fields in this screen.

**Table 92** Internet Time

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Automatically synchronize with Internet time servers	Select this to have the VDSL Router get the time from the specified Internet time servers.
First ~ Fifth NTP time server	Select an NTP time server from the drop-down list box. Otherwise, select <b>Other</b> and enter the IP address or URL (up to 29 extended ASCII characters in length) of your time server. Select <b>None</b> if you don't want to configure the time server. Check with your ISP/network administrator if you are unsure of this information.
Time zone offset	Choose the time zone of your location. This will set the time difference between your time zone and Greenwich Mean Time (GMT).
Apply/Save	Click this button to save your changes.



## Access Control

### 21.1 Overview

Change the login password in the **Access Control** screen.

### 21.2 The Access Control Screen

Click **Management > Access Control** to open the following screen.

**Figure 110** Access Control

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

**Table 93** Access Control

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
User Name	This field displays the name of the account that you used to log in the system.
Old Password	Type the default password or the existing password you use to access the system in this field.
New Password	Type your new system password (up to 30 characters). Note that as you type a password, the screen displays a (*) for each character you type. After you change the password, use the new password to access the VDSL Router.
Retype to confirm	Type the new password again for confirmation.
Apply/Save	Click this button to save your changes.





# Software Upgrade

## 22.1 Overview

This chapter explains how to upload new software to your VDSL Router. You can download new software releases from your nearest ZyXEL FTP site (or [www.zyxel.com](http://www.zyxel.com)) to use to upgrade your device's performance.

**Only use software for your device's specific model. Refer to the label on the bottom of your VDSL Router.**

## 22.2 The Update Software Screen

Click **Management > Update Software** to open the following screen. The upload process uses HTTP (Hypertext Transfer Protocol) and may take up to two minutes. After a successful upload, the system will reboot.

**Do NOT turn off the VDSL Router while software upload is in progress!**

**Figure 111** Update Software

**Tools -- Update Software**

**Step 1:** Obtain an updated software image file from your ISP.

**Step 2:** Enter the path to the image file location in the box below or click the "Browse" button to locate the image file.

**Step 3:** Click the "Update Software" button once to upload the new image file.

NOTE: The update process takes about 2 minutes to complete, and your Broadband Router will reboot.

Software File Name:

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

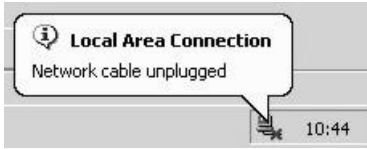
**Table 94** Update Software

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Software File Name	Type in the location of the file you want to upload in this field or click <b>Browse ...</b> to find it.
Browse...	Click this to find the .bin file you want to upload. Remember that you must decompress compressed (.zip) files before you can upload them.
Update Software	Click this to begin the upload process. This process may take up to two minutes.

After you see the software updating screen, wait two minutes before logging into the VDSL Router again.

The VDSL Router automatically restarts in this time causing a temporary network disconnect. In some operating systems, you may see the following icon on your desktop.

**Figure 112** Network Temporarily Disconnected



After two minutes, log in again and check your new software version in the **Device Info** screen.

## 23.1 Restart Using the Web Configurator

Click **Management** > **Reboot** to open the following screen. Use this screen to restart the .

**Figure 113** Reboot





# Troubleshooting

This chapter offers some suggestions to solve problems you might encounter. The potential problems are divided into the following categories.

- [Power, Hardware Connections, and LEDs](#)
- [VDSL Router Access and Login](#)
- [Internet Access](#)
- [Wireless Internet Access](#)
- [USB Device Connection](#)
- [UPnP](#)

## 24.1 Power, Hardware Connections, and LEDs

---

The VDSL Router does not turn on. None of the LEDs turn on.

---

- 1 Make sure the VDSL Router is turned on.
- 2 Make sure you are using the power adaptor or cord included with the VDSL Router.
- 3 Make sure the power adaptor or cord is connected to the VDSL Router and plugged in to an appropriate power source. Make sure the power source is turned on.
- 4 Turn the VDSL Router off and on.
- 5 If the problem continues, contact the vendor.

---

One of the LEDs does not behave as expected.

---

- 1 Make sure you understand the normal behavior of the LED. See [Section 1.5 on page 14](#).
- 2 Check the hardware connections.
- 3 Inspect your cables for damage. Contact the vendor to replace any damaged cables.
- 4 Turn the VDSL Router off and on.

- 5 If the problem continues, contact the vendor.

## 24.2 VDSL Router Access and Login

---

I forgot the IP address for the VDSL Router.

---

- 1 See the cover page of this guide for the default LAN IP address.
- 2 If you changed the IP address and have forgotten it, you might get the IP address of the VDSL Router by looking up the IP address of the default gateway for your computer. To do this in most Windows computers, click **Start > Run**, enter **cmd**, and then enter **ipconfig**. The IP address of the **Default Gateway** might be the IP address of the VDSL Router (it depends on the network), so enter this IP address in your Internet browser.
- 3 If this does not work, you have to reset the device to its factory defaults. See [Section 1.7 on page 16](#).

---

I forgot the password.

---

- 1 See the back sticker for the default admin password.
- 2 If this does not work, you have to reset the device to its factory defaults. See [Section 1.7 on page 16](#).

---

I cannot see or access the **Login** screen in the web configurator.

---

- 1 Make sure you are using the correct IP address.
  - See the cover page of this guide for the default IP address.
  - If you changed the IP address ([Section 5.2 on page 106](#)), use the new IP address.
  - If you changed the IP address and have forgotten it, see the troubleshooting suggestions for [I forgot the IP address for the VDSL Router](#).
- 2 Check the hardware connections, and make sure the LEDs are behaving as expected. See [Section 1.5 on page 14](#).
- 3 Make sure your Internet browser does not block pop-up windows and has JavaScripts and Java enabled.
- 4 If it is possible to log in from another interface, check the service control settings for HTTP and HTTPS (**Maintenance > Remote MGMT**).

- 5 Reset the device to its factory defaults, and try to access the VDSL Router with the default IP address. See [Section 1.7 on page 16](#).
- 6 If the problem continues, contact the network administrator or vendor, or try one of the advanced suggestions.

### Advanced Suggestions

- Make sure you have logged out of any earlier management sessions using the same user account even if they were through a different interface or using a different browser.
- Try to access the VDSL Router using another service, such as Telnet. If you can access the VDSL Router, check the remote management settings and firewall rules to find out why the VDSL Router does not respond to HTTP.

---

I can see the **Login** screen, but I cannot log in to the VDSL Router.

---

- 1 Make sure you have entered the password correctly. The field is case-sensitive, so make sure [Caps Lock] is not on.
- 2 You cannot log in to the web configurator while someone is using Telnet to access the VDSL Router. Log out of the VDSL Router in the other session, or ask the person who is logged in to log out.
- 3 Turn the VDSL Router off and on.
- 4 If this does not work, you have to reset the device to its factory defaults. See [Section 24.1 on page 261](#).

---

I cannot Telnet to the VDSL Router.

---

See the troubleshooting suggestions for [I cannot see or access the Login screen in the web configurator](#). Ignore the suggestions about your browser.

---

I cannot use FTP to upload / download the configuration file. / I cannot use FTP to upload new software.

---

See the troubleshooting suggestions for [I cannot see or access the Login screen in the web configurator](#). Ignore the suggestions about your browser.

## 24.3 Internet Access

---

I cannot access the Internet.

---

- 1 Check the hardware connections, and make sure the LEDs are behaving as expected. See the **Quick Start Guide** and [Section 1.5 on page 14](#).
- 2 Make sure you entered your ISP account information correctly in the **Network Setting > Broadband** screen. These fields are case-sensitive, so make sure [Caps Lock] is not on.
- 3 If you are trying to access the Internet wirelessly, make sure that you enabled the wireless LAN in the VDSL Router and your wireless client and that the wireless settings in the wireless client are the same as the settings in the VDSL Router.
- 4 Disconnect all the cables from your device and reconnect them.
- 5 If the problem continues, contact your ISP.

---

I cannot access the Internet through a DSL connection.

---

- 1 Make sure you have the **DSL WAN** port connected to a telephone jack (or the DSL or modem jack on a splitter if you have one).
- 2 Make sure you configured a proper DSL WAN interface (**Network Setting > Broadband** screen) with the Internet account information provided by your ISP and that it is enabled.
- 3 Check that the LAN interface you are connected to is in the same interface group as the DSL connection (**Network Setting > Interface Group**).
- 4 If you set up a WAN connection using bridging service, make sure you turn off the DHCP feature in the **LAN** screen to have the clients get WAN IP addresses directly from your ISP's DHCP server.

---

I cannot connect to the Internet using a second DSL connection.

---

ADSL and VDSL connections cannot work at the same time. You can only use one type of DSL connection, either ADSL or VDSL connection at one time.

---

I cannot access the Internet anymore. I had access to the Internet (with the VDSL Router), but my Internet connection is not available anymore.

---

- 1 Your session with the VDSL Router may have expired. Try logging into the VDSL Router again.



- 2 Check the hardware connections, and make sure the LEDs are behaving as expected. See the **Quick Start Guide** and [Section 1.5 on page 14](#).
- 3 Turn the VDSL Router off and on.
- 4 If the problem continues, contact your ISP.

## 24.4 Wireless Internet Access

---

What factors may cause intermittent or unstabled wireless connection? How can I solve this problem?

---

The following factors may cause interference:

- Obstacles: walls, ceilings, furniture, and so on.
- Building Materials: metal doors, aluminum studs.
- Electrical devices: microwaves, monitors, electric motors, cordless phones, and other wireless devices.

To optimize the speed and quality of your wireless connection, you can:

- Move your wireless device closer to the AP if the signal strength is low.
- Reduce wireless interference that may be caused by other wireless networks or surrounding wireless electronics such as cordless phones.
- Place the AP where there are minimum obstacles (such as walls and ceilings) between the AP and the wireless client.
- Reduce the number of wireless clients connecting to the same AP simultaneously, or add additional APs if necessary.
- Try closing some programs that use the Internet, especially peer-to-peer applications. If the wireless client is sending or receiving a lot of information, it may have too many programs open that use the Internet.

---

What is a Server Set ID (SSID)?

---

An SSID is a name that uniquely identifies a wireless network. The AP and all the clients within a wireless network must use the same SSID.

---

What wireless security modes does my VDSL Router support?

---

Wireless security is vital to your network. It protects communications between wireless stations, access points and the wired network. Your VDSL Router provides the following wireless security modes:

- **WPA:** Wi-Fi Protected Access (WPA) is a subset of the IEEE 802.11i standard. It requires the use of a RADIUS server and is mostly used in business networks.
- **WPA-PSK:** This has the device use either WPA-PSK or WPA2-PSK depending on which security mode the wireless client uses.
- **WPA2:** WPA2 (IEEE 802.11i) is a wireless security standard that defines stronger encryption, authentication and key management than WPA. It requires the use of a RADIUS server and is mostly used in business networks.
- **WPA2-PSK:** This uses a pre-shared key with the WPA2 standard.
- **Mixed WPA2/WPA:** This allows users to connect using either WPA2 or WPA.
- **Mixed WPA2/WPA -PSK:** This allows users to connect using either WPA2-PSK or WPA-PSK.
- **WEP:** Wired Equivalent Privacy (WEP) encryption scrambles the data transmitted between the wireless stations and the access points to keep network communications private.

## 24.5 USB Device Connection

---

The VDSL Router fails to detect my USB device.

---

- 1 Disconnect the USB device.
- 2 Reboot the VDSL Router.
- 3 If you are connecting a USB hard drive that comes with an external power supply, make sure it is connected to an appropriate power source that is on.
- 4 Re-connect your USB device to the VDSL Router.

## 24.6 UPnP

---

When using UPnP and the VDSL Router reboots, my computer cannot detect UPnP and refresh **My Network Places > Local Network**.

---

- 1 Disconnect the Ethernet cable from the VDSL Router's LAN port or from your computer.
- 2 Re-connect the Ethernet cable.

---

The **Local Area Connection** icon for UPnP disappears in the screen.

---

Restart your computer.

---

I cannot open special applications such as white board, file transfer and video when I use the MSN messenger.

---

- 1 Wait more than three minutes.
- 2 Restart the applications.



# Legal Information

## Copyright

Copyright © 2012 by ZyXEL Communications Corporation.

The contents of this publication may not be reproduced in any part or as a whole, transcribed, stored in a retrieval system, translated into any language, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, magnetic, optical, chemical, photocopying, manual, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of ZyXEL Communications Corporation.

Published by ZyXEL Communications Corporation. All rights reserved.

## Disclaimer

ZyXEL does not assume any liability arising out of the application or use of any products, or software described herein. Neither does it convey any license under its patent rights nor the patent rights of others. ZyXEL further reserves the right to make changes in any products described herein without notice. This publication is subject to change without notice.

## Certifications

### Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Interference Statement

The device complies with Part 15 of FCC rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operations.

This device has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This device generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy, and if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation.

If this device does cause harmful interference to radio/television reception, which can be determined by turning the device off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- 1 Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- 2 Increase the separation between the equipment and the receiver.

- 3 Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- 4 Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.



### FCC Radiation Exposure Statement

- This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.
- IEEE 802.11b or 802.11g operation of this product in the U.S.A. is software-limited to channels 1 through 11.
- To comply with FCC RF exposure compliance requirements, a separation distance of at least 20 cm must be maintained between the antenna of this device and all persons.

## 注意！

依據 低功率電波輻射性電機管理辦法

第十二條 經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

第十四條 低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。前項合法通信，指依電信規定作業之無線電信。低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

本機限在不干擾合法電臺與不受被干擾保障條件下於室內使用。減少電磁波影響，請妥適使用。

## Notices

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device has been designed for the WLAN 2.4 GHz network throughout the EC region and Switzerland, with restrictions in France.

Ce produit est conçu pour les bandes de fréquences 2,4 GHz et/ou 5 GHz conformément à la législation Européenne. En France métropolitaine, suivant les décisions n°03-908 et 03-909 de l'ARCEP, la puissance d'émission ne devra pas dépasser 10 mW (10 dB) dans le cadre d'une installation WiFi en extérieur pour les fréquences comprises entre 2454 MHz et 2483,5 MHz.

This Class B digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003.

Cet appareil numérique de la classe B est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.

## ZyXEL Limited Warranty

ZyXEL warrants to the original end user (purchaser) that this product is free from any defects in material or workmanship for a specific period (the Warranty Period) from the date of purchase. The Warranty Period varies by region. Check with your vendor and/or the authorized ZyXEL local distributor for details about the Warranty Period of this product. During the warranty period, and upon proof of purchase, should the product have indications of failure due to faulty workmanship and/or materials, ZyXEL will, at its discretion, repair or replace the defective products or components without charge for either parts or labor, and to whatever extent it shall deem necessary to restore the product or components to proper operating condition. Any replacement will consist of a new or re-manufactured functionally equivalent product of equal or higher value, and will be solely at the discretion of ZyXEL. This warranty shall not apply if the product has been modified, misused, tampered with, damaged by an act of God, or subjected to abnormal working conditions.

### Note

Repair or replacement, as provided under this warranty, is the exclusive remedy of the purchaser. This warranty is in lieu of all other warranties, express or implied, including any implied warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular use or purpose. ZyXEL shall in no event be held liable for indirect or consequential damages of any kind to the purchaser.

To obtain the services of this warranty, contact your vendor. You may also refer to the warranty policy for the region in which you bought the device at [http://www.zyxel.com/web/support\\_warranty\\_info.php](http://www.zyxel.com/web/support_warranty_info.php).

### Registration

Register your product online to receive e-mail notices of firmware upgrades and information at [www.zyxel.com](http://www.zyxel.com) for global products, or at [www.us.zyxel.com](http://www.us.zyxel.com) for North American products.

## Safety Warnings

- Do NOT use this product near water, for example, in a wet basement or near a swimming pool.
- Do NOT expose your device to dampness, dust or corrosive liquids.
- Do NOT store things on the device.
- Avoid using this product (other than a cordless type) during an electrical storm. There may be a remote risk of electric shock from lightning.
- Do NOT install, use, or service this device during a thunderstorm. There is a remote risk of electric shock from lightning.
- Connect ONLY suitable accessories to the device.
- Do NOT open the device or unit. Opening or removing covers can expose you to dangerous high voltage points or other risks. ONLY qualified service personnel should service or disassemble this device. Please contact your vendor for further information.
- Make sure to connect the cables to the correct ports.
- Place connecting cables carefully so that no one will step on them or stumble over them.
- Always disconnect all telephone lines from the wall outlet before servicing or disassembling this equipment.
- Use ONLY an appropriate power adaptor or cord for your device.
- Connect the power adaptor or cord to the right supply voltage (for example, 110V AC in North America or 230V AC in Europe).
- Do NOT allow anything to rest on the power adaptor or cord and do NOT place the product where anyone can walk on the power adaptor or cord.
- Do NOT use the device if the power adaptor or cord is damaged as it might cause electrocution.
- If the power adaptor or cord is damaged, remove it from the device and the power source.
- Do NOT attempt to repair the power adaptor or cord. Contact your local vendor to order a new one.
- Do not use the device outside, and make sure all the connections are indoors. There may be a remote risk of electric shock from lightning.
- Do NOT obstruct the device ventilation slots, as insufficient airflow may harm your device.
- To reduce the risk of fire, use only No. 26 AWG (American Wire Gauge) or larger telecommunication line cord.
- The RJ-45 jacks are not used for telephone line connection.
- Antenna Warning! This device meets ETSI and FCC certification requirements when using the included antenna(s). Only use the included antenna(s).

Your product is marked with this symbol, which is known as the WEEE mark. WEEE stands for Waste Electronics and Electrical Equipment. It means that used electrical and electronic products should not be mixed with general waste. Used electrical and electronic equipment should be treated separately.







# Index

## A

ACK message [226](#)  
 ACS [249](#)  
 activation  
   media server [167](#)  
 adding a printer example [48](#)  
 applications  
   media server [166](#)  
     activation [167](#)  
     iTunes server [166](#)  
 authentication [188](#), [190](#)  
   RADIUS server [190](#)  
 Auto Configuration Server, see ACS [249](#)

## B

backing up configuration [241](#)  
 backup settings [241](#)  
 Basic Service Set, see BSS  
 blinking LEDs [14](#)  
 broadcast [103](#)  
 BSS [191](#)  
   example [191](#)  
 BYE request [226](#)

## C

CA [169](#)  
 call history [219](#)  
   incoming calls [220](#)  
   outgoing calls [219](#)  
 call hold [233](#), [234](#)  
 call service mode [232](#), [234](#)  
 call transfer [233](#), [235](#)  
 call waiting [233](#), [234](#)  
 Canonical Format Indicator See CFI

CBR (Continuous Bit Rate) [80](#)  
 CCMs [237](#)  
 certificate  
   factory default [170](#)  
 certificates [169](#)  
   authentication [169](#)  
   CA  
     creating [170](#)  
     public key [169](#)  
     replacing [170](#)  
     storage space [170](#)  
 Certification Authority [169](#)  
 Certification Authority, see CA  
 certifications [269](#)  
   notices [270](#)  
 CFI [102](#)  
 CFM [237](#)  
   CCMs [237](#)  
   link trace test [237](#)  
   loopback test [237](#)  
   MA [237](#)  
   MD [237](#)  
   MEP [237](#)  
   MIP [237](#)  
 channel, wireless LAN [188](#)  
 Class of Service [230](#)  
 Class of Service, see CoS  
 client-server protocol [223](#)  
 comfort noise generation [229](#)  
 configuration  
   backup [241](#)  
   restore [241](#)  
   static route [141](#)  
 configuration backup [241](#)  
 Connectivity Check Messages, see CCMs  
 copyright [269](#)  
 CoS [136](#), [230](#)  
 CoS technologies [128](#)  
 creating certificates [170](#)  
 CTS threshold [185](#), [188](#)

**D**

data fragment threshold [185, 188](#)  
default [242](#)  
DHCP [106, 112](#)  
differentiated services [231](#)  
Differentiated Services, see DiffServ [136](#)  
DiffServ [136](#)  
    marking rule [137](#)  
DiffServ (Differentiated Services) [230](#)  
    code points [230](#)  
    marking rule [231](#)  
digital IDs [169](#)  
disclaimer [269](#)  
DLNA [166](#)  
DNS [106, 112](#)  
DNS server address assignment [103](#)  
documentation  
    related [2](#)  
Domain Name [119](#)  
Domain Name System, see DNS  
Domain Name System. See DNS.  
DS field [136, 231](#)  
DS, dee differentiated services  
DSCP [136, 231](#)  
dynamic DNS [145](#)  
    wildcard [146](#)  
Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol, see DHCP  
DYNDNS wildcard [146](#)

**E**

ECHO [119](#)  
echo cancellation [229](#)  
Encapsulation [99](#)  
    MER [99](#)  
    PPP over Ethernet [99](#)  
encapsulation [76](#)  
    RFC 1483 [100](#)  
encryption [190](#)  
Europe type call service mode [232](#)  
Extended Service Set IDentification [179](#)

**F**

FCC interference statement [269](#)  
File Sharing [162](#)  
filters  
    MAC address [183, 189](#)  
Finger [119](#)  
firewall  
    enabling [121](#)  
firmware [257](#)  
    version [62](#)  
flash key [232](#)  
flashing [232](#)  
fragmentation threshold [185, 188](#)  
FTP [116, 119](#)

**G**

G.168 [229](#)  
General wireless LAN screen [178](#)

**H**

HTTP [119](#)

**I**

IEEE 802.1Q [102](#)  
IGMP [103](#)  
    version [103](#)  
Internet Protocol version 6 [77](#)  
Internet Service Provider, see ISP  
IP Address [118](#)  
IP address [106, 113](#)  
    private [113](#)  
    WAN [76](#)  
IP Address Assignment [102](#)  
IP filter  
    creating or editing rules [125](#)  
    introduction [121](#)  
IPv6 [77](#)

addressing [77, 103](#)  
prefix [77, 103](#)  
prefix delegation [78](#)  
prefix length [77, 103](#)  
ISP [76](#)  
iTunes server [166](#)  
ITU-T [229](#)

## K

key combinations [236](#)  
keypad [236](#)

## L

LAN [105](#)  
and USB printer [166](#)  
DHCP [106, 112](#)  
DNS [106, 112](#)  
IP address [106, 109, 113](#)  
MAC address [108](#)  
subnet mask [106, 113](#)  
LBR [237](#)  
limitations  
wireless LAN [191](#)  
WPS [197](#)  
link trace [237](#)  
Link Trace Message, see LTM  
Link Trace Response, see LTR  
listening port [212](#)  
logs [245](#)  
Loop Back Response, see LBR  
loopback [237](#)  
LTM [237](#)  
LTR [237](#)

## M

MA [237](#)  
MAC address [108, 183](#)  
filter [183, 189](#)  
MAC authentication [183](#)

MAC filter [184](#)  
Maintenance Association, see MA  
Maintenance Domain, see MD  
Maintenance End Point, see MEP  
managing the device  
good habits [13](#)  
Maximum Burst Size (MBS) [80, 100](#)  
MD [237](#)  
media server [166](#)  
activation [167](#)  
iTunes server [166](#)  
MEP [237](#)  
MTU (Multi-Tenant Unit) [102](#)  
multicast [103](#)  
multimedia [221](#)  
multiplexing [100](#)  
LLC-based [100](#)  
VC-based [100](#)  
multiprotocol encapsulation [100](#)

## N

NAT [115](#)  
default server [118](#)  
DMZ host [118](#)  
port number [116, 119](#)  
services [119](#)  
virtual servers [115](#)  
NAT example [119](#)  
Network Address Translation, see NAT  
network disconnect icon [242](#)  
Network Map [61](#)  
NNTP [119](#)  
non-proxy calls [217](#)

## O

OK response [226, 228](#)  
other documentation [2](#)

**P**

PBC [192](#)  
Peak Cell Rate (PCR) [80, 100](#)  
peer-to-peer calls [217](#)  
Per-Hop Behavior, see PHB [137](#)  
PHB [137, 231](#)  
phone book  
    speed dial [217](#)  
phone functions [236](#)  
PIN, WPS [193](#)  
    example [194](#)  
Point-to-Point Tunneling Protocol [119](#)  
POP3 [119](#)  
ports [14](#)  
PPP over Ethernet, see PPPoE  
PPPoE [76, 99](#)  
    Benefits [99](#)  
PPTP [119](#)  
preamble [186, 188](#)  
preamble mode [192](#)  
prefix delegation [78](#)  
Printer Server [165](#)  
printer sharing  
    and LAN [166](#)  
    requirements [165](#)  
private IP address [113](#)  
product registration [271](#)  
protocol [76](#)  
push button [17](#)  
Push Button Configuration, see PBC  
push button, WPS [192](#)

**Q**

QoS [127, 136, 230](#)  
    marking [128](#)  
    setup [127](#)  
    tagging [128](#)  
    versus CoS [128](#)  
Quality of Service, see QoS

**R**

RADIUS server [190](#)  
Real time Transport Protocol, see RTP  
registration  
    product [271](#)  
related documentation [2](#)  
remote management  
    TR-069 [249](#)  
Remote Procedure Calls, see RPCs [249](#)  
reset [16](#)  
restore configuration [241](#)  
restore settings [241](#)  
RFC 1058. See RIP.  
RFC 1389. See RIP.  
RFC 1483 [100](#)  
RFC 1631 [115](#)  
RFC 1889 [225](#)  
RFC 3164 [245](#)  
RIP [143](#)  
Routing Information Protocol. See RIP  
RPCs [249](#)  
RTP [225](#)  
RTS threshold [185, 188](#)

**S**

safety warnings [271](#)  
save settings [241](#)  
security  
    wireless LAN [188](#)  
Service Set [179](#)  
Services [119](#)  
Session Initiation Protocol, see SIP  
settings  
    backup [241](#)  
    restore [241](#)  
setup  
    static route [141](#)  
silence suppression [228](#)  
SIP [221](#)  
    account [221](#)  
    call progression [226](#)

- client [223](#)
- identities [221](#)
- INVITE request [226, 227](#)
- number [222](#)
- OK response [228](#)
- proxy server [223](#)
- redirect server [224](#)
- register server [225](#)
- servers [223](#)
- service domain [222](#)
- URI [221](#)
- user agent [223](#)
- SIP ALG [119](#)
- SMTP [119](#)
- SNMP [119](#)
- SNMP trap [119](#)
- speed dial [217](#)
- SSID [189](#)
- static route [139](#)
  - configuration [141](#)
  - example [139](#)
- static VLAN
- status
  - firmware version [62](#)
- status indicators [14](#)
- subnet mask [106, 113](#)
- supplementary services [231](#)
- Sustain Cell Rate (SCR) [80](#)
- Sustained Cell Rate (SCR) [100](#)
- syslog
  - protocol [245](#)
  - severity levels [245](#)
- system
  - firmware [257](#)
  - version [62](#)
  - reset [16](#)
  - time [253](#)

## T

- Tag Control Information See TCI
- Tag Protocol Identifier See TPID
- TCI
- The [76](#)
- three-way conference [233, 235](#)

- thresholds
  - data fragment [185, 188](#)
  - RTS/CTS [185, 188](#)
- time [253](#)
- ToS [230](#)
- TPID [102](#)
- TR-069 [249](#)
  - ACS setup [249](#)
  - authentication [250](#)
- traffic shaping [100](#)
- Type of Service, see ToS

## U

- unicast [103](#)
- Uniform Resource Identifier [221](#)
- Universal Plug and Play, see UPnP
- upgrading firmware [257](#)
- UPnP [151](#)
  - cautions [151](#)
  - example [152](#)
  - installation [152](#)
  - NAT traversal [151](#)
- USA type call service mode [234](#)

## V

- VAD [228](#)
- VID
- Virtual Circuit (VC) [100](#)
- Virtual Local Area Network See VLAN
- VLAN [102](#)
  - Introduction [102](#)
  - number of possible VIDs
  - priority frame
  - static
- VLAN ID [102](#)
- VLAN Identifier See VID
- VLAN tag [102](#)
- voice activity detection [228](#)
- voice coding [228](#)
- VoIP [221](#)
  - peer-to-peer calls [217](#)

## W

### WAN

Wide Area Network, see WAN [75](#)

WAN interface [67](#)

warranty [271](#)

note [271](#)

WEP [190](#)

wireless LAN [177, 186](#)

authentication [188, 190](#)

BSS [191](#)

example [191](#)

channel [188](#)

encryption [190](#)

example [187](#)

fragmentation threshold [185, 188](#)

limitations [191](#)

MAC address filter [183, 189](#)

preamble [186, 188](#)

RADIUS server [190](#)

RTS/CTS threshold [185, 188](#)

security [188](#)

SSID [189](#)

WEP [190](#)

WPA [190](#)

WPA-PSK [190](#)

WPS [192, 194](#)

example [195](#)

limitations [197](#)

PIN [193](#)

push button [17, 192](#)

Wireless tutorial [22](#)

WPA [190](#)

WPA-PSK [190](#)

WPS [192, 194](#)

example [195](#)

limitations [197](#)

PIN [193](#)

example [194](#)

push button [17, 192](#)